

**This Prospectus is a consolidation of the prospectus of the ICAV dated 5 November 2020, the supplements for Coho ESG US Large Cap Equity Fund dated 10 March 2021, SIM US High Yield Opportunities Fund dated 29 March 2021, Orchard US Small Cap Value fund dated 10 March 2021 and the "Additional Information for Investors in the Federal Republic of Germany" dated 5 May 2021. This Prospectus is a consolidated prospectus for investors in Germany. It is solely intended for the offer and the distribution of the Shares in the ICAV. It only contains information relating to the Funds authorised in Germany and does not constitute a prospectus under Irish law.**

---

## **CANDORIS ICAV**

An Irish collective asset-management vehicle established as an umbrella fund with segregated liability between sub-funds under the laws of Ireland pursuant to the Regulations

## **CONSOLIDATED PROSPECTUS FOR GERMANY**

**Dated: 5 May 2021**

**This Prospectus may not be distributed unless accompanied by, and must be read in conjunction with, the relevant Supplement for the Shares of the relevant Fund being offered.**

---

Coho ESG US Large Cap Equity Fund  
SIM US High Yield Opportunities Fund  
Orchard US Small Cap Value Fund

**Dated 5 November 2020**

---

## IMPORTANT INFORMATION

---

**THIS DOCUMENT IS IMPORTANT. BEFORE YOU PURCHASE ANY OF THE SHARES YOU SHOULD ENSURE THAT YOU FULLY UNDERSTAND THE NATURE OF SUCH AN INVESTMENT, THE RISKS INVOLVED AND YOUR OWN PERSONAL CIRCUMSTANCES. IF YOU ARE IN ANY DOUBT ABOUT THE CONTENTS OF THIS PROSPECTUS YOU SHOULD TAKE ADVICE FROM AN APPROPRIATELY QUALIFIED ADVISOR.**

### **Authorisation**

**This Prospectus describes the ICAV, an Irish collective asset-management vehicle. The ICAV is authorised in Ireland by the Central Bank as an Undertaking for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities pursuant to the Regulations as amended, consolidated or substituted from time to time. This authorisation however, does not constitute a warranty by the Central Bank as to the performance of the ICAV and the Central Bank shall not be liable for the performance or default of the ICAV. Authorisation of the ICAV is not an endorsement or guarantee of the ICAV by the Central Bank nor is the Central Bank responsible for the contents of this Prospectus.**

The ICAV is structured as an open-ended umbrella fund with segregated liability between Funds. Shares representing interests in different Funds may be issued from time to time by the Directors. Shares of more than one Class may be issued in relation to a Fund. All Shares of each Class will rank *pari passu* save as provided for in the relevant Supplement. On the introduction of any new Fund (for which prior Central Bank approval is required) or any new Class of Shares (which must be issued in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank), the ICAV will prepare and the Directors will issue a Supplement setting out the relevant details of each such Fund or new Class of Shares. A separate portfolio of assets will be maintained for each Fund (and accordingly not for each Class of Shares) and will be invested in accordance with the investment objective and policy applicable to such Fund. Particulars relating to individual Funds and the Classes of Shares available therein are set out in the relevant Supplement.

The ICAV has segregated liability between its Funds and accordingly any liability incurred on behalf of or attributable to any Fund shall be discharged solely out of the assets of that Fund.

### **Responsibility**

The Directors (whose names appear under the heading “Management of the ICAV – Directors of the ICAV” below), accept responsibility for the information contained in this Prospectus and each relevant Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case), the information contained in this Prospectus (as complemented, modified or supplemented by the relevant Supplement), when read together with the relevant Supplement, is in accordance with the facts as at the date of the relevant Supplement and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information.

### **General**

This Prospectus describes the ICAV and provides general information about offers of Shares in the ICAV. You must also refer to the relevant Supplement which is separate to this document. Each Supplement sets out the terms of the Shares and the Fund to which the Supplement relates as well as risk factors and other information specific to the relevant Shares.

You should not take any action in respect of any Shares unless you have received a copy of the relevant Supplement. Save as disclosed in the relevant Supplement, the information in the Supplement complements, supplements and modifies the information contained in this Prospectus with specific details and terms of the relevant Shares issued. However, should there be any inconsistency between the contents of this Prospectus and any Supplement, the contents of the relevant Supplement will, to the extent of any such inconsistency, prevail. This Prospectus and any relevant Supplement should both be carefully read in their entirety before any investment decision with respect to Shares of any Class is made.

Distribution of this Prospectus and the relevant Supplement is not authorised in any jurisdiction after publication of the annual report and audited accounts of the ICAV unless accompanied by the most recent annual accounts

available at the time. A copy of such report and accounts and, if published after such annual report, a copy of the then latest published semi-annual report and unaudited accounts. Such reports and this Prospectus together form the prospectus for the issue of Shares in the ICAV.

All Shareholders are entitled to the benefit of, are bound by and are deemed to have notice of the provisions of the Instrument, copies of which are available as mentioned in this Prospectus.

This Prospectus and any relevant Supplement will be governed by and construed in accordance with Irish law.

### **Selling Restrictions**

Distribution of this Prospectus is not authorised unless accompanied by a copy of the Supplement for the relevant Shares (provided that you will only receive one copy of the Prospectus irrespective of the number of Supplements you may receive). This Prospectus may not be used for the purpose of an offer or solicitation in any jurisdiction or in any circumstances in which such offer or solicitation is unlawful or not authorised.

The Shares have not been and will not be registered under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**1933 Act**"), or the securities laws of any of the states of the United States. The Shares may not be offered, sold or delivered directly or indirectly in the United States or to or for the account or benefit of any "U.S. Person" except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the 1933 Act and any applicable state laws. The Shares are being offered outside the United States pursuant to the exemption from registration under Regulation S under the 1933 Act and inside the United States in reliance on Regulation D promulgated under the 1933 Act and Section 4(a)(2) thereof. The ICAV has not been and will not be registered under the United States 1940 Act of 1940, as amended (the "**1940 Act**"), since Shares will only be sold to U.S. Persons who are "qualified purchasers", as defined in the 1940 Act. Each applicant for Shares that is a U.S. Person will be required to certify that it is an "accredited investor" and a "qualified purchaser", in each case as defined under applicable U.S. federal securities laws. The Shares have not been filed with or approved or disapproved by any regulatory authority of the United States or any state thereof, nor has any such regulatory authority passed upon or endorsed the merits of this offering or the accuracy or adequacy of this Prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is unlawful. There will be no public offering of the Shares in the United States.

The Instrument give powers to the Directors to impose restrictions on the holding of Shares by (and consequently to repurchase Shares held by), or the transfer of Shares to (i) a U.S. Person (unless permitted under certain exceptions under the laws of the United States) or; (ii) any person who does not clear such money laundering checks as the Directors may determine; or (iii) any person who appears to be in breach of any law or requirement of any country or government authority or by virtue of which such person is not qualified to hold such Shares; or (iv) any person or persons in circumstances (whether directly or indirectly affecting such person or persons, and whether taken alone or in conjunction with any other person or persons, connected or not, or any other circumstances appearing to the Directors to be relevant) which, in the opinion of the Directors, might result in the ICAV, the relevant Fund or its Shareholders incurring any liability to taxation or suffering any legal or material administrative disadvantages or being in breach of any law or regulation which the ICAV, the relevant Fund or its Shareholders might not otherwise have incurred, suffered or breached; or (v) an individual under the age of 18 (or such other age as the Directors may think fit) or of unsound mind; or (vi) any person unless the transferee of such Shares would, following such transfer, be the holder of Shares equal to or greater than the Minimum Initial Investment Amount (where relevant); or (vii) any person in circumstances where as a result of such transfer the transferor or transferee would hold less than the Minimum Shareholding; or (viii) any person where in respect of such transfer any payment of taxation remains outstanding. Where an Irish Resident person acquires and holds Shares, the Manager shall, where necessary arrange for the collection of Irish tax, repurchase and cancel Shares held by a person who is or is deemed to be or is acting on behalf of an Irish Resident person in Ireland on the occurrence of a chargeable event for Irish taxation purposes and pay the proceeds thereof to the Irish Tax Authorities.

This Prospectus and any Supplement may be translated into other languages. Any such translation shall only contain the same information and have the same meanings as the English language document. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the English language document and the document in another language, the English language document shall prevail except to the extent (but only to the extent) required by the laws of any jurisdiction where the Shares are sold so that in an action based upon disclosure in a document of a language other than English, the language of the document on which such action is based shall prevail.

### **Suitability of Investment**

**You should inform yourself as to (a) the possible tax consequences, (b) the legal and regulatory**

requirements, (c) any foreign exchange restrictions or exchange control requirements and (d) any other requisite governmental or other consents or formalities to which you might be (or become) subject under the laws of the countries of your incorporation, citizenship, residence or domicile and which might be relevant to your purchase, holding or disposal of Shares.

The value of and income from Shares in the ICAV may go up or down and you may not get back the amount you have invested in the ICAV. Shares constituting each Fund are described in a Supplement to this Prospectus for each such Fund, each of which is an integral part of this Prospectus and is incorporated herein by reference with respect to the relevant Fund. See the section of this Prospectus headed "Risk Factors" and the section of the relevant Supplement headed "Other Information - Risk Factors" for a discussion of certain risks that should be considered by you.

An investment in the Shares is only suitable for you if you (either alone or with the help of an appropriate financial or other advisor) are able to assess the merits and risks of such an investment and have sufficient resources to be able to bear any losses that may result from such an investment. The contents of this Prospectus are not intended to contain and should not be regarded as containing advice relating to legal, taxation, investment or any other matters.

### **Marketing Rules**

Any information given, or representations made, by any dealer, salesman or other person which are not contained in this Prospectus or the relevant Supplement or in any reports and accounts of the ICAV forming part of this Prospectus must be regarded as unauthorised and accordingly must not be relied upon. Neither the delivery of this Prospectus or the relevant Supplement nor the offer, issue or sale of Shares shall under any circumstances constitute a representation that the information contained in this Prospectus or the relevant Supplement is correct as of any time subsequent to the date of this Prospectus or the relevant Supplement. This Prospectus or the relevant Supplement may from time to time be updated and intending subscribers should enquire of the Administrator as to the issue of any later Prospectus or Supplement or as to the issue of any reports and accounts of the ICAV.

### **Sales/Redemption Charges**

The amount of any Preliminary Charge or any Repurchase Charge, if provided for, will be set out in the relevant Supplement.

Any Repurchase Charge may not exceed 3% of the Repurchase Price of any Class of Shares of a Fund and if provided for, may be charged by the ICAV as described in "Share Dealings – Repurchase of Shares".

Any Preliminary Charge may not exceed 5% of the Subscription Price of any Class of Shares of a Fund and if provided for, may be charged by the ICAV as described in "Share Dealings – Subscription of Shares".

Where a Preliminary Charge and/or Repurchase Charge is payable on Shares, the difference at any one time between the sale and repurchase price of those Shares means that an investment in those Shares should be viewed as medium to long term.

### **Definitions**

Defined terms used in this Prospectus shall have the meanings attributed to them in the Definitions section below.

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

|  | <b>Page</b> |
|--|-------------|
| IMPORTANT INFORMATION .....  | 2           |
| DEFINITIONS .....  | 6           |
| FUNDS .....  | 18          |
| RISK FACTORS .....   | 31          |
| MANAGEMENT OF THE ICAV .....   | 49          |
| SHARE DEALINGS .....   | 56          |
| FEES AND EXPENSES .....  | 68          |
| TAXATION.....  | 69          |
| GENERAL INFORMATION .....  | 78          |
| APPENDIX I.....  | 88          |
| APPENDIX II.....   | 90          |
| APPENDIX III - ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FOR INVESTORS IN THE FEDERAL<br>REPUBLIC OF GERMANY..... | 129         |

---

## DEFINITIONS

---

|                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| <b>Accounting Period</b>        | means a period ending on 31 December of each year or such other period as may be disclosed in the relevant Supplement;  |
| <b>Act</b>                      | means the Irish Collective Asset-management Vehicles Act 2015 as may be amended or supplemented from time to time;  |
| <b>Administration Agreement</b> | means the administration agreement dated 28 August 2017 between the ICAV, the Manager and the Administrator as may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank;  |
| <b>Administrator</b>            | means RBC Investor Services Ireland Limited or any successor thereto duly appointed in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank as the administrator to the ICAV;   |
| <b>Affiliate</b>                | means any person which in relation to the person concerned is (i) a holding company, (ii) a subsidiary of any such holding company; (iii) a subsidiary or (iv) controlled directly or indirectly by the person concerned and "control" of an entity for this purpose means the power, direct or indirect, to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such entity whether by contract or otherwise and, in any event and without limitation of the foregoing, any entity owning more than 50% of the voting securities of a second entity shall be deemed to control that second entity; |
| <b>AIF</b>                      | means alternative investment fund;  |
| <b>Anti-Dilution Levy</b>       | means a provision for market spreads (the difference between the prices at which assets are valued and/or bought or sold), duties and charges and other dealing costs relating to the acquisition or disposal of Fund Assets in the event of receipt for processing of large subscription or repurchase requests (as determined at the discretion of the Manager following consultation with the Directors) including subscriptions and/or repurchases which would be effected as a result of requests for exchange from one Fund into another Fund;  |
| <b>Application Form</b>         | means the application form for Shares;  |
| <b>Approved Counterparty</b>    | means any entity selected by the relevant Investment Manager as may be described in the relevant Supplement, provided always that the relevant entity is, in relation to OTC derivatives, one falling within a category permitted by the Central Bank UCITS Regulations and has been notified in advance to the Manager;  |
| <b>Banking Day</b>              | means a day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which commercial banks are open and settle payments in Dublin;   |
| <b>Base Currency</b>            | means, in relation to any Fund, such currency as is specified as such in the relevant Supplement for the relevant Fund;   |
| <b>Business Day</b>             | means, in relation to any Fund, each day as is specified as such in the Supplement for the relevant Fund;   |
| <b>Central Bank</b>             | means Central Bank of Ireland or any successor regulatory authority with responsibility for authorising and supervising the ICAV;   |

|                                    |              |   |
|------------------------------------|--------------|---|
| <b>Central Bank Regulations</b>    | <b>UCITS</b> | means the Central Bank (Supervision and Enforcement) Act 2013 (Section 48(1)) (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations 2015 as may be amended or supplemented from time to time and the guidelines issued by the Central Bank from time to time affecting the ICAV;  |
| <b>CIS</b>                         |              | means an open-ended collective investment scheme within the meaning of Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations and which is prohibited from investing more than 10% of its assets in another such collective investment scheme;  |
| <b>Class(es)</b>                   |              | means the class or classes of Shares relating to a Fund where specific features with respect to preliminary, exchange, repurchase or other charges, minimum subscription amount, dividend policy, investor eligibility criteria, voting rights or other specific features may be applicable. The details applicable to each Class will be described in the relevant Supplement;                             |
| <b>Collateral</b>                  |              | means assets delivered as defined under the relevant credit support annex for a Fund and which are acceptable collateral in accordance with the Central Bank UCITS Regulations;   |
| <b>Companies Act</b>               |              | means the Companies Act 2014;   |
| <b>Connected Person</b>            |              | means the persons defined as such in the section headed "Risk Factors – Potential Conflicts of Interest";   |
| <b>Contract Notes</b>              |              | means the order confirmation issued by the Administrator to the Shareholder including details such as Shareholder's name and address, Fund name, account number, Class of Shares, amount of cash or Shares being invested, date and Net Asset Value per Share, amongst other things, as further described in the section headed "Share Dealings";   |
| <b>Currency Swap</b>               |              | means an agreement between two parties to exchange future payments in one currency for payments in another currency. These agreements are used to transform the currency denomination of assets and liabilities. Unlike Interest Rate Swaps, currency swaps must include an exchange of principal at maturity;  |
| <b>Data Protection Legislation</b> |              | means the Irish Data Protection Acts 1988 and 2003 (as may be amended or re-enacted) and the EU General Data Protection Regulation, Regulation (EU) 2016/679, the effective date of which is 25th May 2018;   |
| <b>Dealing Day</b>                 |              | means in respect of each Fund, each Business Day on which subscriptions for, repurchases of and exchanges of relevant Shares can be made by the ICAV as specified in the Supplement for the relevant Fund and/or such other Dealing Days as the Directors shall determine and notify to Shareholders in advance, provided that there shall be at least two Dealing Days in each Month at regular intervals; |
| <b>Dealing Deadline</b>            |              | means, in relation to any application for subscription, repurchase or exchange of Shares of a Fund, the day and time specified in the Supplement for the relevant Fund by which such application must be received by the Administrator on behalf of the ICAV in order for the subscription, repurchase or exchange of Shares of a Fund to be made by the ICAV on the relevant Dealing Day;                  |
| <b>Debt Securities</b>             |              | means any debt securities purchased by the relevant Investment Manager in respect of a Fund as further described in the relevant Supplement;  |

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| <b>Deemed Disposal</b>       | means the deemed chargeable event that will occur at the expiration of the eighth anniversary of an Irish Resident Shareholder acquiring their shareholding and on every subsequent eighth anniversary therefrom;   |
| <b>Depository</b>            | means RBC Investor Services Bank S.A., a company incorporated with limited liability in Luxembourg, operating in Ireland through its Dublin Branch, or any successor thereto duly appointed with the prior approval of the Central Bank as the depository of the ICAV;  |
| <b>Depository Agreement</b>  | means the depository agreement dated 28 August 2017 between the ICAV, the Manager and the Depository as may be further amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank;   |
| <b>Derivative Contract</b>   | means any FDI entered into by the ICAV in respect of a Fund as further described in the relevant Supplement;  |
| <b>Directors</b>             | means the directors of the ICAV, each a <b>Director</b> ;   |
| <b>Director's Fees</b>       | means the Directors fees defined as such in the section headed "Fees and Expenses";   |
| <b>EEA Member States</b>     | means the member states of the European Economic Area, the current members being the EU Member States, Iceland, Liechtenstein and Norway;   |
| <b>EMIR</b>                  | means the Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 4 July 2012 on over the counter (OTC) derivatives, central counterparties (CCPs) and trade repositories (TRs);   |
| <b>ESMA</b>                  | means the European Securities and Markets Authority;  |
| <b>EU Member States</b>      | means the member states of the European Union, the current members being Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Republic of Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, The Netherlands and the United Kingdom;  |
| <b>Euro or €</b>             | means the lawful currency of the European Economic Monetary Union Member States, the current members being Austria, Belgium, Cyprus, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, Malta, The Netherlands, Portugal, Slovakia, Slovenia and Spain;  |
| <b>Exchange Charge</b>       | means the charge, if any, payable on the exchange of Shares as is specified in the Supplement for the relevant Fund;  |
| <b>Exempt Irish Investor</b> | means: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the Administrator, for so long as the Administrator is a qualified management company as referred to in Section 739B of the TCA;</li> <li>(b) a pension scheme which is an exempt approved scheme within the meaning of Section 774 of the TCA or a retirement annuity contract or a trust scheme to which Section 784 or 785 of the TCA applies;</li> <li>(c) a company carrying on life business within the meaning of Section 706 of the TCA;</li> </ul> |



- (d) an investment undertaking within the meaning of Section 739B(1) of the TCA;
- (e) an investment limited partnership within the meaning of section 739J of the TCA;
- (f) a special investment scheme within the meaning of Section 737 of the TCA;
- (g) a charity being a person referred to in Section 739D(6)(f)(i) of the TCA;
- (h) a qualifying management company within the meaning of Section 739B(i) of the TCA;
- (i) a unit trust to which Section 731(5)(a) of the TCA applies;
- (j) a specified company within the meaning of Section 734(1) of the TCA;
- (k) a person who is entitled to exemption from income tax and capital gains tax under Section 784A(2) of the TCA where the Shares held are assets of an approved retirement fund or an approved minimum retirement fund;
- (l) a personal retirement savings account ("PRSA") administrator acting on behalf of a person who is entitled to exemption from income tax and capital gains tax by virtue of Section 787I of the TCA and the Shares are assets of a PRSA;
- (m) a credit union within the meaning of Section 2 of the Credit Union Act 1997;
- (n) an Irish Resident company which is within the charge to corporation tax under Section 739G(2) of the TCA, but only where the fund is a money market fund;
- (o) the National Treasury Management Agency or a Fund investment vehicle or the Irish State acting through the National Treasury Management Agency as referred to in Section 739D(kb) of the TCA;
- (p) the National Asset Management Agency;
- (q) the Courts Service;
- (r) a company which is within the charge to corporation tax in accordance with Section 110(2) of the TCA in respect of payments made to it by the ICAV; or
- (s) any other Irish Resident person who may be permitted to own Shares under taxation legislation or by written practice or concession of the Irish Tax Authorities without giving rise to a charge to tax in the ICAV or jeopardising tax exemptions associated with the ICAV giving rise to a charge to tax in the ICAV;

provided that, where necessary, the ICAV is in possession of a Relevant Declaration in respect of that Shareholder.

**Euroclear**

Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V.;

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Extraordinary Expenses</b> | means the extraordinary expenses defined as such in the section headed "Fees and Expenses";   |
| <b>FATCA</b>                  | means: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sections 1471 to 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986 or any associated regulations or other official guidance;</li> <li>• any treaty, law, regulation or other official guidance enacted in any other jurisdiction, or relating to an intergovernmental agreement between the U.S. and any other jurisdiction, which (in either case) facilitates the implementation of paragraph (a) above; or</li> <li>• any agreement pursuant to the implementation of paragraphs (a) or (b) above with the U.S. Internal Revenue Service, the U.S. government or any government authority or taxation authority in any other jurisdiction.</li> </ul> |
| <b>FDI</b>                    | means a financial derivative instrument (including an OTC derivative);  |
| <b>Forwards</b>               | means contracts which lock-in the price at which an index or asset may be purchased or sold on a future date. In currency forward contracts, the contract holders are obligated to buy or sell the currency at a specified price, at a specified quantity and on a specified future date, whereas an interest rate forward determines an interest rate to be paid or received on an obligation beginning at a start date sometime in the future. Forward contracts may be cash settled between the parties;   |
| <b>Fund</b>                   | means a separate portfolio of assets which is invested in accordance with the investment objective and policies set out in the relevant Supplement and to which all liabilities, income and expenditure attributable or allocated to such portfolio shall be applied and charged and <b>Funds</b> means all or some of the Funds as the context requires or any other portfolios as may be established by the ICAV from time to time with the prior approval of the Central Bank;   |
| <b>Fund Assets</b>            | means the Transferable Securities and/or the Derivative Contracts and/or the Other Financial Instruments invested in by a Fund and cash held by the Fund in accordance with the Regulations, as further described in the relevant Supplement;   |
| <b>Funded Swap</b>            | means a swap where the Fund pays to the Approved Counterparty the full swap notional in exchange for the performance or the payout of the Underlying;   |
| <b>Futures</b>                | means contracts to buy or sell a standard quantity of a specific asset (or, in some cases, receive or pay cash based on the performance of an underlying asset, instrument or index) at a pre-determined future date and at a price agreed through a transaction undertaken on an exchange. Futures contracts allow the Fund to hedge against market risk or gain exposure to the underlying market;  |
| <b>ICAV</b>                   | means Candoris ICAV;  |
| <b>Index</b>                  | means such index as specified in the Supplement for the relevant Fund;  |
| <b>Index Sponsor</b>          | means any entity selected by the relevant Investment Manager as may be described in the relevant Supplement;  |
| <b>Initial Issue Date</b>     | means the initial issue date of the Shares of a Fund as may be specified in the relevant Supplement;  |

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>Initial Issue Price</b>             | means the price (excluding any Preliminary Charge) per Share at which Shares are initially offered in a Fund during the Initial Offer Period as specified in the Supplement for the relevant Fund;  |
| <b>Initial Offer Period</b>            | means the period during which Shares in a Fund are initially offered at the Initial Issue Price as specified in the Supplement for the relevant Fund;   |
| <b>Instrument</b>                      | means the instrument of incorporation of the ICAV as amended from time to time in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank;   |
| <b>Interest Rate Swaps</b>             | means swaps that involve the exchange by a portfolio with another party of their respective commitments to make or receive interest payments (e.g. an exchange of fixed rate payments for floating rate payments). On each payment date under an interest rate swap, the net payments owed by each party, and only the net amount, is paid by one party to the other; |
| <b>Investment Adviser</b>              | means such investment adviser as may be appointed by the Manager and/or the Investment Manager and set out in the Supplement for the relevant Fund;   |
| <b>Investment Management Agreement</b> | means the investment management agreement between the ICAV, the Manager and the relevant Investment Manager in respect of a Fund as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank UCITS Regulations and as set out in the Supplement for the relevant Fund;                                   |
| <b>Investment Management Fee</b>       | means the investment management fee detailed as such in the section headed "Fees and Expenses";   |
| <b>Investment Manager</b>              | means such investment manager or any successor thereto as duly appointed in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank UCITS Regulations as the investment manager to a Fund and set out in the Supplement for the relevant Fund;   |
| <b>Investment Restrictions</b>         | means the restrictions detailed under the heading "Investment Restrictions" under the section entitled "Funds" and as may be further set out in the relevant Supplement;  |
| <b>Irish Resident</b>                  | means in the case of an:  |

#### **ICAV**

A company which has its central management and control in Ireland is resident in Ireland irrespective of where it is incorporated. A company which does not have its central management and control in Ireland but which is incorporated in Ireland is resident in Ireland except where:-

- (a) the company or a related company carries on a trade in Ireland, and either the company is ultimately controlled by persons resident in EU Member States or, in countries with which Ireland has a double taxation treaty (a "**taxation treaty country**") or the company or a related company are quoted companies on a recognised stock exchange in the EU or in a taxation treaty country; or
- (b) the company is regarded as not resident in Ireland under a double taxation treaty between Ireland and another country.

A company coming within (a) above which has its central management and control outside of Ireland will still be regarded as resident in Ireland if (i) it would by virtue of the law of a relevant territory be tax

resident in that relevant territory if it were incorporated in that relevant territory but would not otherwise be tax resident in that relevant territory, (ii) it is managed and controlled in that relevant territory and (iii) it would not otherwise by virtue of the law of any territory be regarded as resident in that territory for tax purposes.

The exception from the incorporation rule of tax residence at (a) above in respect of a company incorporated before 1 January 2015 will however cease to apply or be available after 31 December 2020, or, if earlier, from the date, after 31 December 2014, of a change in ownership (direct or indirect) of the company where there is a major change in the nature or conduct of the business of the company within the period beginning on the later of 1 January 2015 or the date which occurs one year before the date of the change in ownership of the company, and ending 5 years after the date of the change in ownership. For these purposes a major change in the nature or conduct of the business of the company includes the commencement by the company of a new trade or a major change arising from the acquisition by the company of property or of an interest in or right over property. These rules are relatively complex and we would recommend that any Irish incorporated company that considers it is not Irish tax resident seeks professional advice before asserting this in any declaration given to the ICAV.

### **Individual**

An individual will be regarded as being resident in Ireland for a tax year if that individual:

- (a) Spends 183 or more days in Ireland in that tax year;

or

- (b) has a combined presence of 280 days in Ireland, taking into account the number of days spent in Ireland in that tax year together with the number of days spent in Ireland in the preceding year.

Presence in a tax year by an individual of not more than 30 days in Ireland will not be reckoned for the purpose of applying the two year test. Presence in Ireland for a day means the personal presence of an individual if the individual is present in Ireland at any time during that day.

If an individual is not resident in Ireland in a particular year, the individual may, in certain circumstances, elect to be treated as resident in Ireland for tax purposes;

### **Trust**

A trust will generally be Irish resident where the trustee is resident in Ireland or a majority of the trustees (if more than one) are resident in Ireland

### **Intermediary**

means a person who:

- (a) carries on a business which consists of, or includes, the receipt of payments from an investment undertaking resident in Ireland on behalf of other persons; or
- (b) holds units in an investment undertaking on behalf of other persons;

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>Irish Tax Authorities</b>             | means the Revenue Commissioners of Ireland;   |
| <b>Manager</b>                           | means KBA Consulting Management Limited or such other company as may from time to time be appointed in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank;  |
| <b>Management Agreement</b>              | means the management agreement dated 28 August 2017 between the ICAV and the Manager, as may be amended, supplemented or replaced from time to time;  |
| <b>Management Company Fee</b>            | means the fee of the Manager detailed in the section headed "Fees and Expenses";  |
| <b>Markets</b>                           | means the stock exchanges and regulated markets set out in Appendix I;  |
| <b>Minimum Investment Amount</b>         | <b>Additional</b> means such minimum cash amount or minimum number of Shares as the case may be (if any) as the Directors following consultation with the Manager may from time to time require to be invested in any Fund by each Shareholder (after investing the Minimum Initial Investment Amount) and as such is specified in the Supplement for the relevant Fund;  |
| <b>Minimum Fund Size</b>                 | means such amount (if any) as the Directors following consultation with the Manager may consider for each Fund and as set out in the Supplement for the relevant Fund;  |
| <b>Minimum Initial Investment Amount</b> | means such minimum initial cash amount or minimum number of Shares as the case may be (if any) as the Directors following consultation with the Manager may from time to time require to be invested by each Shareholder as its initial investment for Shares of each Class in a Fund either during the Initial Offer Period or on any subsequent Dealing Day and as such is specified in the Supplement for the relevant Fund; |
| <b>Minimum Amount</b>                    | <b>Repurchase</b> means such minimum number or minimum value of Shares of any Class as the case may be (if any) which may be repurchased at any time by the ICAV and as such is specified in the Supplement for the relevant Fund;  |
| <b>Minimum Shareholding</b>              | means such minimum number or minimum value of Shares of any Class as the case may be (if any) which must be held at any time by a Shareholder which shall be greater at all times than the Minimum Repurchase Amount and as such is specified in the Supplement for the relevant Class of Shares within a Fund;   |
| <b>Moody's</b>                           | means Moody's Investors Service or any successor thereto;   |
| <b>Money Market Instruments</b>          | means instruments normally dealt in on the money markets which are liquid, and have a value which can be accurately determined at any time;   |
| <b>Month</b>                             | means a calendar month;   |
| <b>Net Asset Value</b>                   | means, in respect of the assets and liabilities of a Fund, a Class or the Shares representing interests in a Fund, the amount determined in accordance with the principles set out in the "Calculation of Net Asset Value/Valuation of Assets" section below as the Net Asset Value of the Fund, the Net Asset Value per Class or the Net Asset Value per Share;  |
| <b>Non-Voting Shares</b>                 | means a particular Class of Shares that do not carry the right to notice of or to attend or vote at general meetings of the ICAV of the relevant  |

Fund;

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>OECD Member States</b>              | means the member states of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, the current members being Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Czech Republic, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic), Luxembourg, Mexico, The Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Slovakia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, United Kingdom and United States;   |
| <b>Option(s)</b>                       | means the right to buy or sell a specific quantity of a specific asset at a fixed price at or before a specified future date. There are two forms of options: put or call options. Put options are contracts sold for a premium that give to the buyer the right, but not the obligation, to sell to the seller a specified quantity of a particular asset (or financial instrument) at a specified price. Call options are similar contracts sold for a premium that give the buyer the right, but not the obligation, to buy from the seller a specified quantity of a particular asset (or financial instrument) at a specified price;   |
| <b>Ordinarily Resident in Ireland:</b> | <p>in the term "ordinary residence" as distinct from "residence" denotes residence in a place with some degree of continuity.</p> <p>An individual who has been resident in Ireland for three consecutive tax years becomes ordinarily resident with effect from the commencement of the fourth tax year. An individual who has been ordinarily resident in Ireland ceases to be ordinarily resident at the end of the third consecutive year in which that individual is not resident in Ireland. Thus an individual who is resident and ordinarily resident in Ireland in 2015 and departs from Ireland in that tax year will remain ordinarily resident up to the end of the year in 2018.</p> |
| <b>Ordinary Resolution</b>             | means a resolution passed by a simple majority of the votes cast by Shareholders entitled to attend and vote thereon in person or by proxy at general meetings of the ICAV or on matters affecting the relevant Fund or Class, as the case may be, or a resolution in writing signed by all the Shareholders entitled to vote thereon;  |
| <b>OTC derivative</b>                  | means an FDI which is dealt "over-the-counter";   |
| <b>Other Administrative Expenses</b>   | means the other administrative expenses defined as such in the section headed "Fees and Expenses";  |
| <b>Other Financial Instruments</b>     | means any financial instruments or securities or deposits issued or provided by an Approved Counterparty, other than Debt Securities or Derivative Contracts that an Investment Manager may recommend and select as an investment for the ICAV from time to time in respect of a Fund;  |
| <b>Preliminary Charge</b>              | means the charge, if any, payable on subscription for Shares as described under "Share Dealings – Subscription for Shares – Subscription Price" and specified in the relevant Supplement;   |
| <b>Recognised Clearing System</b>      | means Clearstream Banking AG (formerly Deutsche Borse AG), Clearstream Banking SA (formerly Cedel Banking SA), CREST, Euroclear, National Securities Clearing Corporation, Sicovam SA, SIS Segate Intersectle AG, Netherlands Centraal Instituut voor Giraal Effectenverkeer B.V. (NECIGEF), Monte Titoli, Deutsche Bank AG, Depository and Clearing System, Central Moneymarkets Office, Depository Trust Company of New York, The Canadian Depository for Securities Ltd, VPC AB (Sweden), Japan Securities Depository Centre or any other system for clearing shares which is designated for the purposes of Section 739B of the TCA, by the Irish Tax Authorities as a                        |

recognised clearing system;

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Regulations</b>                      | mean the European Communities (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations 2011 (S.I. No. 352 of 2011), as amended, consolidated or substituted from time to time;   |
| <b>Relevant Declaration</b>             | means the declaration relevant to the Shareholder as set out in Schedule 2B of the TCA for the purposes of Section 793D of the TCA;   |
| <b>Relevant Institutions</b>            | means credit institutions authorised in an EEA Member State or credit institutions authorised within a signatory state (other than an EEA Member State) to the Basle Capital Convergence Agreement of July 1988, or credit institutions authorised in Jersey, Guernsey, the Isle of Man, Australia or New Zealand;  |
| <b>Repurchase Charge</b>                | means the charge, if any, to be paid out of the Repurchase Price which Shares may be subject to, as described under “Share Dealings - Repurchase of Shares” and specified in the relevant Supplement;   |
| <b>Repurchase Price</b>                 | means the price at which Shares are repurchased, as described under “Share Dealings - Repurchase of Shares” and as may be specified in the relevant Supplement;   |
| <b>Risk Management Process</b>          | means a risk management process in connection with a Fund’s investments in FDI;   |
| <b>Repurchase Proceeds</b>              | means the Repurchase Price less any Repurchase Charge and any charges, costs, expenses or taxes, as described under “Share Dealings – Repurchase of Shares”;  |
| <b>Setting Up Costs</b>                 | means the costs defined as such in the section headed “Fees and Expenses”;  |
| <b>Settlement Date</b>                  | means, in respect of receipt of monies for subscription for Shares or dispatch of monies for the repurchase of Shares, the date specified in the Supplement for the relevant Fund. In the case of repurchases this date will be no more than ten Banking Days after the relevant Dealing Deadline, or if later, the receipt of completed repurchase documentation;  |
| <b>Shares</b>                           | means the participating shares in the ICAV representing interests in a Fund and where the context so permits or requires any Class of participating shares representing interests in a Fund, such Shares may be Voting Shares or Non-Voting Shares;   |
| <b>Shareholders</b>                     | means holders of Shares, and each a <b>Shareholder</b> ;  |
| <b>Special Resolution</b>               | means a special resolution of the Shareholders passed by a majority of not less than 75% of the votes cast by Shareholders entitled to attend and vote thereon in person or by proxy at general meetings of the ICAV or on matters affecting the relevant Fund or Class, as the case may be or by a resolution in writing signed by all the Shareholders entitled to vote thereon, in accordance with the Instrument; |
| <b>Standard &amp; Poor’s or S&amp;P</b> | means Standard & Poor’s Corporation or any successor thereto;   |
| <b>State</b>                            | means the Republic of Ireland;  |
| <b>Supplement</b>                       | means any supplement to the Prospectus issued on behalf of the ICAV in relation to a Fund from time to time;  |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Subscriptions/<br/>Redemptions Account</b> | means the single, omnibus account for all Funds in the name of the ICAV through which subscription and redemption proceeds and dividend income (if any) for each Fund are channelled, operated in accordance with the Central Bank's requirements and the details of which are specified in the Application Form;   |
| <b>Swap</b>                                   | means an agreement between two counterparties in which the cash flows from two assets are exchanged as they are received for a fixed time period, with the terms initially set so that the present value of the swap is zero. The Fund may enter into swaps, including, but not limited to, equity swaps, Swaptions, Interest Rate Swaps or Currency Swaps and other derivative instruments both as independent profit opportunities and to hedge existing long positions. Swaps may extend over substantial periods of time, and typically call for the making of payments on a periodic basis;  |
| <b>Swaption</b>                               | means a contract whereby one party receives a fee in return for agreeing to enter into a forward swap at a predetermined fixed rate if some contingency event occurs (normally where future rates are set in relation to a fixed benchmark);  |
| <b>TARGET</b>                                 | means the Trans-European Automated Real-time Gross settlement Express Transfer system;  |
| <b>TCA</b>                                    | means the Taxes Consolidation Act 1997, of Ireland;   |
| <b>Transaction Fees</b>                       | means the fees defined as such under the section headed "Fees and Expenses";  |
| <b>Transferable Securities</b>                | means: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) shares in companies and other securities equivalent to shares in companies;</li> <li>(ii) bonds and other forms of securitised debt; and</li> <li>(iii) other negotiable securities which carry the right to acquire any such Transferable Securities by subscription or exchange, other than the techniques and instruments referred to in Regulation 48A of the Regulations;</li> </ul> <p>which also fulfil the criteria as set out in the Central Bank UCITS Regulations, and as may be further defined in the relevant Supplement;</p>   |
| <b>UCITS</b>                                  | means an undertaking for collective investment in Transferable Securities which is authorised under the Regulations or authorised by a competent authority in another member state of the European Union in accordance with Council Directives 2009/65/EC and amended by Council Directive 2014/91/EU, as may be amended, supplemented, consolidated or otherwise modified from time to time: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the sole object of which is the collective investment in Transferable Securities and/or in other financial instruments of capital raised from the public and which operates on the principle of risk-spreading; and</li> <li>(ii) the shares of which are, at the request of holders, repurchased or repurchased, directly or indirectly, out of that undertaking's assets;</li> </ul> |
| <b>Underlying</b>                             | means the underlying exposure as may be described in the relevant   |



Supplement in respect of which the relevant investment objectives relate;

- Underlying Securities** means, in respect of each Underlying, those Transferable Securities and FDIs selected as constituting the Underlying. Where available and published, details of those Underlying Securities for an Index may be found in the relevant Supplement;
- United States and U.S.** means the United States of America (including the States, the District of Columbia and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico), its territories, possessions and all other areas subject to its jurisdiction;
- U.S. Dollars, Dollars and \$** means the lawful currency of the United States;
- U.S. Person** means (i) a natural person who is a resident of the United States; (ii) a corporation, partnership or other entity, other than an entity organised principally for passive investment, organised under the laws of the United States and which has its principal place of business in the United States; (iii) an estate or trust, the income of which is subject to United States income tax regardless of the source; (iv) a pension plan for the employees, officers or principals of an entity organised and with its principal place of business in the United States; (v) an entity organised principally for passive investment such as a pool, investment company or other similar entity; provided, that units of participation in the entity held by persons who qualify as U.S. persons or otherwise as qualified eligible persons represent in the aggregate 10% or more of the beneficial interests in the entity, and that such entity was formed principally for the purpose of investment by such persons in a commodity pool the operator of which is exempt from certain requirements of Part 4 of the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission's regulations by virtue of its participants being non-U.S. Persons; or (vi) any other "U.S. Person" as such term may be defined in Regulation S under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or in regulations adopted under the U.S. Commodity Exchange Act of 1922, as amended;
- Valuation Point** means the time on any Business Day by reference to which the Net Asset Value of a Fund and the Net Asset Value per Share are calculated as is specified in the Supplement for the relevant Fund provided that there shall be at least two Valuation Points in every Month (with at least one Valuation Point per fortnight of the relevant Month); and
- Voting Shares** means the Shares of a particular Class that carry the right to vote at general meetings of the ICAV and the relevant Fund.

---

## FUNDS

---

The ICAV has segregated liability between its Funds and accordingly any liability incurred on behalf of or attributable to any Fund shall be discharged solely out of the assets of that Fund.

### **Funds**

The ICAV has adopted an “umbrella” structure to provide both institutional and individual investors with a choice of different Funds. Each Fund will be differentiated by its specific investment objective, policy, currency of denomination or other specific features as described in the relevant Supplement. A separate pool of assets is maintained for each Fund and is invested in accordance with each Fund’s respective investment objective.

### **Classes of Shares**

The Directors may decide to create within each Fund different Classes of Shares. All Classes of Shares relating to the same Fund will be commonly invested in accordance with such Fund’s investment objective but may differ with regard to their base currency, fee structure, Minimum Initial Investment Amount, Minimal Additional Investment Amount, Minimum Shareholding, Minimum Repurchase Amount, dividend policy (including the dates and payments of any dividends), investor eligibility criteria or other particular feature(s) as the Directors will decide. A separate Net Asset Value per Share will be calculated for each issued Class of Shares in relation to each Fund. The different features of each Class of Shares available relating to a Fund are described in detail in the relevant Supplement.

The ICAV reserves the right to offer only one or several Classes of Shares for purchase by investors in any particular jurisdiction in order to conform to local law, custom or business practice. The ICAV also reserves the right to adopt standards applicable to certain classes of investors or transactions in respect of the purchase of a particular Class of Shares.

### **Investment Objective and Policies**

The Instrument provides that the investment objective and policy for each Fund will be formulated by the Manager in consultation with the relevant Investment Manager at the time of the creation of that Fund. Details of the investment objective and policy for each Fund of the ICAV appear in the Supplement for the relevant Fund.

Any change in the investment objective or any material change to the investment policy of a Fund may only be made with the approval of an Ordinary Resolution of the holders of the Voting Shares of the Fund. Subject and without prejudice to the preceding sentence of this paragraph, in the event of a change of investment objective and/or policy of a Fund, a reasonable notification period must be given to each Shareholder of the Fund to enable a Shareholder to have its Shares repurchased prior to the implementation of such change.

### **Investment Restrictions**

The Investment Restrictions applying to each Fund of the ICAV under the Regulations are set out below. These are, however, subject to the qualifications and exemptions contained in the Regulations and in the Central Bank UCITS Regulations. Any additional Investment Restrictions for other Funds will be formulated by the Manager in consultation with the relevant Investment Manager at the time of the creation of such Fund.

The Manager, following consultation with the relevant Investment Manager, may from time to time impose such further Investment Restrictions as shall be compatible with or in the interest of the Shareholders, in order to comply with the laws and regulations of the countries where Shareholders are placed.

#### **1 Permitted Investments**

Investments of a Fund are confined to:

- 1.1 Transferable securities and money market instruments as prescribed in the Central Bank UCITS Regulations which are either admitted to official listing on a stock exchange in a Member State or non-Member State or which are dealt on a market which is regulated, operates regularly, is recognised and open to the public in a Member State or non-Member

State.

- 1.2 Recently issued transferable securities which will be admitted to official listing on a stock exchange or other market (as described above) within a year.
- 1.3 Money market instruments, as defined in the UCITS Regulations, other than those dealt on a regulated market.
- 1.4 Units of UCITS.
- 1.5 Units of alternative investment funds (AIFs).
- 1.6 Deposits with credit institutions.
- 1.7 Financial derivative instruments.

## 2 Investment Restrictions

- 2.1 A Fund may invest no more than 10% of net assets in transferable securities and money market instruments other than those referred to in paragraph 1.

### 2.2 Recently Issued Transferable Securities

Subject to paragraph 2.2, the Manager shall not invest any more than 10% of assets of a UCITS in securities of the type to which Regulation 68(1)(d) of the Regulations apply. The restriction in paragraph 2.1 does not apply to an investment by the Manager in US securities known as "Rule 144A securities" provided that:

- 1. the relevant securities have been issued with an undertaking to register with the US Securities and Exchanges Commission within one year of issue; and
- 2. the securities are not illiquid securities i.e. they may be realised by the Fund within seven days at the price, or approximately at the price, at which they are valued by the UCITS.

- 2.3 A Fund may invest no more than 10% of net assets of a Fund in transferable securities or money market instruments issued by the same body provided that the total value of transferable securities and money market instruments held in the issuing bodies in each of which it invests more than 5% is less than 40%.

- 2.4 The limit of 10% (in paragraph 2.3) is raised to 35% if the transferable securities or money market instruments are issued or guaranteed by a Member State or its local authorities or by a non-Member State or public international body of which one or more Member States are members.

- 2.5 The transferable securities and money market instruments referred to in paragraph 2.4 shall not be taken into account for the purpose of applying the limit of 40% referred to in paragraph 2.3.

- 2.6 Deposits with any single credit institution other than a credit institution specified in Regulation 7 of the Central Bank UCITS Regulations held as ancillary liquidity shall not exceed:

- (a) 10% of net assets of a Fund; or
- (b) where the deposit is made with the Depositary 20% of the net assets of a Fund.

- 2.7 The risk exposure of a Fund to counterparty to an OTC derivative may not exceed 5% of net assets.

This limit is raised to 10% in the case of a credit institution authorised in the EEA, a credit institution authorised in a signatory state (other than an EEA Member State) to the Basle Capital Convergence Agreement of July 1988 (Switzerland, Canada, Japan, United States) or

a credit institution authorised in Jersey, Guernsey, the Isle of Man, Australia or New Zealand ("**Relevant Institutions**").

- 2.8 Notwithstanding paragraphs 2.3, 2.6 and 2.7 above, a combination of two or more of the following issued by, or made or undertaken with, the same body may not exceed 20% of net assets:
3. investments in transferable securities or money market instruments;
  4. deposits; and/or
  5. counterparty risk exposures arising from OTC derivatives transactions.
- 2.9 The limits referred to in paragraphs 2.3, 2.4, 2.6, 2.7 and 2.8 above may not be combined, so that exposure to a single body shall not exceed 35% of net assets.
- 2.10 Group companies are regarded as a single issuer for the purposes of paragraphs 2.3, 2.4, 2.6, 2.7 and 2.8. However, a limit of 20% of net assets may be applied to investment in transferable securities and money market instruments within the same group.
- 2.11 A Fund may invest up to 100% of net assets in different transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by any Member State, its local authorities, non-Member States or public international body of which one or more Member States are members.

The individual issuers may be drawn from the following list: OECD Governments (provided the relevant issues are investment grade), Government of the People's Republic of China, Government of Brazil (provided the relevant issues are investment grade), Government of India (provided the issues are of investment grade), Government of Singapore, the European Investment Bank, the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Finance Corporation, the International Monetary Fund, Euratom, the Asian Development Bank, the European Central Bank, the Council of Europe, Eurofima, the African Development Bank, the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (The World Bank), the Inter American Development Bank, the European Union, the Federal National Mortgage Association (Fannie Mae), the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Mac), the Government National Mortgage Association (Ginnie Mae), the Student Loan Marketing Association (Sallie Mae), the Federal Home Loan Bank, the Federal Farm Credit Bank, the Tennessee Valley Authority and Straight A-Funding LLC.

A Fund must hold securities from at least 6 different issues, with securities from any one issue not exceeding 30% of net assets.

### 3 Investment in Collective Investment Schemes ("CIS")

- 3.1 A UCITS may not invest more than 20% of net assets in any one CIS.
- 3.2 Investment in AIFs may not, in aggregate, exceed 30% of net assets.
- 3.3 The CIS are prohibited from investing more than 10% of net assets in other open-ended CIS.
- 3.4 When a Fund invests in the units of other CIS that are managed, directly or by delegation, by the Fund's management company or by any other company with which the Fund management company is linked by common management or control, or by a substantial direct or indirect holding, that management company or other company may not charge subscription, conversion or redemption fees on account of the Fund's investment in the units of such other CIS.
- 3.5 Where by virtue of investment in the units of another investment fund, the ICAV, the Investment Manager or an investment advisor receives a commission on behalf of a Fund (including a rebated commission), the Manager shall ensure that the relevant commission is paid into the property of the Fund.

### 4 Index Tracking Fund

4.1 A Fund may invest up to 20% of net assets in shares and/or debt securities issued by the same body where the investment policy of the Fund is to replicate an index which satisfies the criteria set out in the Central Bank UCITS Regulations and is recognised by the Central Bank.

4.2 The limit in paragraph 4.1 may be raised to 35%, and applied to a single issuer, where this is justified by exceptional market conditions.

## 5 General Provisions

5.1 An investment company, ICAV or management company acting in connection with all of the CIS it manages, may not acquire any shares carrying voting rights which would enable it to exercise significant influence over the management of an issuing body.

5.2 A Fund may acquire no more than:

- (i) 10% of the non-voting shares of any single issuing body;
- (ii) 10% of the debt securities of any single issuing body;
- (iii) 25% of the units of any single CIS; or
- (iv) 10% of the money market instruments of any single issuing body.

NOTE: The limits laid down in (ii), (iii) and (iv) above may be disregarded at the time of acquisition if at that time the gross amount of the debt securities or of the money market instruments or the net amount of the securities in issue cannot be calculated.

5.3 Paragraphs 5.1 and 5.2 shall not be applicable to:

- (i) transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by a Member State or its local authorities;
- (ii) transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by a non-Member State;
- (iii) transferable securities and money market instruments issued by public international bodies of which one or more Member States are members;
- (iv) shares held by a Fund in the capital of a company incorporated in a non-member State which invests its assets mainly in the securities of issuing bodies having their registered offices in that State, where under the legislation of that State such a holding represents the only way in which the Fund can invest in the securities of issuing bodies of that State. This waiver is applicable only if in its investment policies the company from the non-Member State complies with the limits laid down in paragraphs 2.3 to 2.10, 3.1, 3.2, 5.1, 5.2, 5.4, 5.5 and 5.6, and provided that where these limits are exceeded, paragraphs 5.5 and 5.6 below are observed;
- (v) Shares held by an ICAV or ICAVs in the capital of subsidiary companies carrying on only the business of management, advice or marketing in the country where the subsidiary is located, in regard to the repurchase of units at unit-holders' request exclusively on their behalf.

5.4 A Fund need not comply with the investment restrictions herein when exercising subscription rights attaching to transferable securities or money market instruments which form part of their assets.

5.5 The Central Bank may allow recently authorised Funds to derogate from the provisions of paragraphs 2.3 to 2.11, 3.1, 3.2, 4.1 and 4.2 for six months following the date of their authorisation, provided they observe the principle of risk spreading.

5.6 If the limits laid down herein are exceeded for reasons beyond the control of a Fund, or as a

result of the exercise of subscription rights, the Fund must adopt as a priority objective for its sales transactions the remedying of that situation, taking due account of the interests of its unitholders.

5.7 Neither an investment company, ICAV nor a management company or a trustee acting on behalf of a unit trust or a management company of a common contractual fund, may carry out uncovered sales of:

6. transferable securities;
7. money market instruments;
8. units of investment funds; or
9. financial derivative instruments,

noting that any short selling of money market instruments by UCITS is prohibited.

5.8 A Fund may hold ancillary liquid assets.

## 6 Financial Derivative Instruments ('FDIs')

6.1 The Fund's global exposure (as prescribed in the Central Bank UCITS Regulations) relating to FDI must not exceed its total Net Asset Value.

6.2 Position exposure to the underlying assets of FDI, including embedded FDI in transferable securities or money market instruments, when combined where relevant with positions resulting from direct investments, may not exceed the investment limits set out in the Central Bank UCITS Regulations/Guidance. (This provision does not apply in the case of index based FDI provided the underlying index is one which meets with the criteria set out in the Central Bank UCITS Regulations.)

6.3 Funds may invest in FDIs dealt in over-the-counter (OTC) provided that the counterparties to over-the-counter transactions (OTCs) are institutions subject to prudential supervision and belonging to categories approved by the Central Bank.

6.4 Investment in FDIs are subject to the conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank.

## **Efficient Portfolio Management**

### *General*

The Investment Manager on behalf of a Fund may employ techniques and instruments relating to Transferable Securities, Money Market Instruments and/or other financial instruments (including FDI) in which it invests for efficient portfolio management purposes, a list of which (if any) shall be set out in the relevant Supplement.

The Investment Manager may also (but is not obliged to) enter into certain currency related transactions in order to hedge the currency exposure of a Fund where the Fund invests in assets denominated in currencies other than the Base Currency. Where provided for in the relevant Supplement, the ICAV may also appoint a service provider (which may without limitation be the Depositary or an affiliate) to implement the share class currency hedging arrangements described in the relevant Supplement.

Use of such techniques and instruments should be in line with the best interests of Shareholders and will generally be made for one or more of the following reasons:

- (a) the reduction of risk;
- (b) the reduction of cost; or
- (c) the generation of additional capital or income for the relevant Fund with an appropriate level of risk, taking into account the risk profile of the Fund and the risk diversification rules set out in the Central Bank UCITS Regulations.

In addition, the use of such techniques and instruments must be realised in a cost-effective way and must not result in a change to the investment objective of the Fund or add substantial supplementary risks not covered in this Prospectus. Please refer to the section of this Prospectus entitled “Risk Factors; Efficient Portfolio Management Risk” for more details. The risks arising from the use of such techniques and instruments shall be adequately captured in the Risk Management Process of the ICAV.

Direct and indirect operational costs/fees arising from efficient portfolio management techniques may be deducted from the revenue delivered to the Fund. Only direct operational fees charged by third parties unrelated to the Investment Manager will be deducted from any such revenues. Any such direct and indirect operational costs (which are all fully transparent) will be at normal commercial rates together with VAT, if any, thereon, will be borne by the ICAV or the Fund in respect of which the relevant party has been engaged. Such direct and indirect operational costs do not include hidden revenue for the Investment Manager or parties related to such parties, although fees may be payable to counterparties and/or the Investment Manager and/or the Depositary and/or entities related to them in relation to such techniques. Details of Fund revenues arising and attendant direct and indirect operational costs and fees shall be included in the ICAV's semi-annual and annual reports.

From time to time, a Fund may, where such efficient portfolio management techniques are provided for in the relevant Supplement, engage counterparties and/or agents that are related parties to the Depositary or other service providers of the ICAV. Such engagement may on occasion cause a conflict of interest with the role of the Depositary or other service provider in respect of the ICAV. Please refer to “Conflicts of Interest” for further details on the conditions applicable to any such related party transactions. The identity of any such related parties will be specifically identified in the ICAV's semi-annual and annual reports.

Such techniques and instruments may include foreign exchange transactions which alter the currency characteristics of assets held by the relevant Fund.

Assets of a Fund may be denominated in a currency other than the Base Currency of the Fund and changes in the exchange rate between the Base Currency and the currency of the asset may lead to a depreciation of the value of the Fund's assets as expressed in the Base Currency. The Investment Manager may seek to mitigate this exchange rate risk by using FDI.

### **Description of FDI**

A description of some of the techniques and instruments that may be used for efficient portfolio management and/or investment purposes is set out below. This list is not exhaustive. Those FDI techniques which are being utilised by the Fund are set out in the relevant Fund Supplement and the RMP document being submitted to, and approved by the Central Bank in advance.

### **Futures**

Futures are contracts to buy or sell a standard quantity of a specific asset (or, in some cases, receive or pay cash based on the performance of an underlying asset or instrument) at a pre-determined future date and at a price agreed through a transaction undertaken on an exchange. The commercial purpose of futures contracts can be to allow investors to hedge against market risk or gain exposure to the underlying market. Since these contracts are marked-to-market daily, investors can, by closing out their position, exit from their obligation to buy or sell the underlying assets prior to the contract's delivery date. Using futures to achieve a particular strategy instead of using the underlying or related security frequently results in lower transaction costs being incurred.

Fixed income futures are contractual obligation for the contract holder to purchase or sell a fixed income future on a specified date at a predetermined price. A fixed income future can be bought in a futures exchange market and the prices and dates are determined at the time the future is purchased.

A currency future is a transferable futures contract that specifies the price at which a currency can be bought or sold at a future date. Currency future contracts allow investors to hedge against foreign exchange risk.

### **Swaps**

A swap is a derivative contract through which two parties exchange financial instruments. Most swaps involve cash flows based on a notional principal amount that both parties agree to. Usually, the principal does not change hands. Each cash flow comprises one leg of the swap. One cash flow is generally fixed, while the other is variable, that is, based on a floating currency exchange rate or other price. Swaps do not trade on exchanges

and are over-the-counter contracts between businesses or financial institutions.

A foreign currency swap is an agreement to make a currency exchange between two parties. The agreement consists of swapping principal and interest payments on a loan made in one currency for principal and interest payments of a loan of equal value in another currency.

A credit default swap is a financial swap agreement that the seller of the credit default swap will compensate the buyer (usually the creditor of the reference loan) in the event of a loan default (by the debtor) or other credit event.

## **Forwards**

A forward contract locks in the price at which an asset may be purchased or sold on a future date. In forward foreign exchange contracts, the contract holders are obligated to buy or sell from another a specified amount of one currency at a specified price (exchange rate) with another currency on a specified future date. Forward contracts cannot be transferred but they can be 'closed out' by entering into a reverse contract.

The commercial purpose of a forward foreign exchange contract may include, but is not limited to, altering the currency exposure of securities held, hedging against exchange risks, increasing exposure to a currency, and shifting exposure to currency fluctuations from one currency to another. Forward foreign exchange contracts are specifically useful in, and may be used for, hedging in connection with hedged currency classes of shares.

Forward contracts are similar to futures contracts but are generally entered into as an over-the-counter contract rather than on exchange.

## **Permitted Financial Derivative Instruments (FDIs)**

Where specified in a Fund supplement:-

1. Each Fund may invest in FDI provided that the relevant reference items or indices, consist of one or more of the following (noting that FDIs on commodities are excluded):
  - (a) instruments referred to in paragraphs 1.1 to 1.5 of the Investment Restrictions section of this Prospectus, deposits, financial indices, interest rates, foreign exchange rates or currencies;
  - (b) the FDI do not expose a Fund to risks which it could not otherwise assume (e.g. gain exposure to an instrument/issuer/currency to which a Fund cannot have a direct exposure);
  - (c) the FDI do not cause a Fund to diverge from its investment objectives; and
  - (d) the reference to financial indices above shall be understood as a reference to indices which fulfil the criteria set out in the Central Bank UCITS Regulations and the Central Bank's guidance on "UCITS Financial Indices" and "UCITS Financial Derivative Instruments and Efficient Portfolio Management".
2. Credit derivatives as permitted in the circumstances outlined in the Central Bank's guidance on "UCITS Financial Derivative Instruments and Efficient Portfolio Management" only.
3. FDI must be dealt in on a market which is regulated, operating regularly, recognised and open to the public in a Member State or non-Member State, and included at Appendix I hereto.
4. Notwithstanding paragraph 3 above, each Fund may invest in FDI dealt in over-the-counter "OTC derivatives" provided that:
  - (a) the counterparty is a Relevant Institution or an investment firm, authorised in accordance with the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive, in an EEA Member State or is a group company of an entity issued with a bank holding company licence from the Federal Reserve of the United States of America where that group company is subject to bank holding company consolidated supervision by that Federal Reserve.
  - (b) where a counterparty which is not a Relevant Institution was subject to a credit rating by an agency registered and supervised by ESMA, that rating shall be taken into account by the Fund in the credit assessment process and where such a counterparty is downgraded to A-2 or



below (or comparable rating) by that credit rating agency, this shall result in a new credit assessment being conducted of the counterparty by Fund without delay.

- (c) in the case of subsequent novation of the OTC derivative contract, the counterparty is one of:
  - (i) the entities set out in paragraph (a); or
  - (ii) a central counterparty (CCP) authorised, or recognised by ESMA, under Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 on OTC derivatives, central counterparties and trade repositories (EMIR) or, pending recognition by ESMA under Article 25 of EMIR, an entity classified as a derivatives clearing organisation by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission or a clearing agency by the SEC (both CCP);
- (d) risk exposure to the counterparty does not exceed the limits set out in paragraph 2.7 of the Investment Limits section of this Prospectus;
- (e) a Fund is satisfied that the counterparty will value the transaction with reasonable accuracy and on a reliable basis and will close out the transaction at any time at the request of a Fund at fair value; and
- (f) a Fund must subject its OTC derivatives to reliable and verifiable valuation on a daily basis and ensure that it has appropriate systems, controls and processes in place to achieve this. Reliable and verifiable valuation shall be understood as a reference to a valuation, by a Fund, corresponding to fair value which does not rely only on market quotations by the counterparty and which fulfils the following criteria:
- (g) the basis for the valuation is either a reliable up-to-date market value of the instrument, or, if such value is not available, a pricing model using an adequate recognised methodology;
- (h) verification of the valuation is carried out by one of the following:
  - (i) an appropriate third party which is independent from the counterparty of the OTC derivative, at an adequate frequency and in such a way that a Fund is able to check it;
  - (ii) a unit within a Fund which is independent from the department in charge of managing the assets and which is adequately equipped for the purpose.
- (i) Risk exposure to an OTC derivative counterparty may be reduced where the counterparty will provide a Fund with collateral in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank as set out in the Central Bank UCITS Regulations. The Fund will require receipt of the necessary level of collateral so as to ensure counterparty exposure limits set out in the Regulations are not breached. Collateral received must at all times meet the requirements set out in the Central Bank UCITS Regulations. Collateral passed to an OTC derivative counterparty by or on behalf of a Fund must be taken into account in calculating exposure of the Fund to counterparty risk as referred to in Regulation 70(1)(c). Collateral passed may be taken into account on a net basis only if the UCITS is able to legally enforce netting arrangements with this counterparty.
- (j) Position exposure to the underlying assets of FDI, including embedded FDI in transferable securities or money market instruments or CIS, when combined where relevant with positions resulting from direct investments, may not exceed the investment limits set out in the Central Bank UCITS Regulations. This provision does not apply in the case of index based FDI provided the underlying index is one which meets with the criteria set out in Regulation 71(1) of the Regulations.
- (k) A transferable security or money market instrument embedding a FDI shall be understood as a reference to financial instruments which fulfil the criteria for transferable securities or money market instruments set out in Regulations and which contain a component which fulfils the following criteria:
  - (i) by virtue of that component some or all of the cash flows that otherwise would be required by the transferable security or money market instrument which functions as a host contract can be modified according to a specific interest rate, financial instrument price, foreign exchange rate, index of prices or rate, credit rating or credit index, or other variable, and

therefore vary in a way similar to a standalone derivative;

- (ii) its economic characteristics and risks are not closely related to the economic characteristics and risks of the host contract; and
  - (iii) it has significant impact on the risk profile and pricing of the transferable security or money market instrument.
- (l) A transferable security or a money market instrument shall not be regarded as embedding a FDI where it contains a component which is contractually transferable independently of the transferable security or the money market instrument. Such a component shall be deemed a separate financial instrument.
- (m) Unless otherwise disclosed in the relevant Fund Supplement, the ICAV employs the commitment approach to measure its global exposure. The global exposure of any Fund will not exceed its total Net Asset Value at any time. The method used to calculate global exposure for each Fund is set out in the relevant Fund Supplement.

### **Cover requirements**

A Fund must, at any given time, be capable of meeting all its payment and delivery obligations incurred by transactions involving FDI. A transaction in FDI which gives rise, or may give rise, to a future commitment on behalf of a Fund must be covered as follows:

1. in the case of FDI which automatically, or at the discretion of a Fund, are cash settled a Fund must hold, at all times, liquid assets which are sufficient to cover the exposure.
2. in the case of FDI which require physical delivery of the underlying asset, the asset must be held at all times by the relevant Fund. Alternatively a Fund may cover the exposure with sufficient liquid assets where:
  - (a) the underlying assets consists of highly liquid fixed income securities; and/or
  - (b) a Fund considers that the exposure can be adequately covered without the need to hold the underlying assets, the specific FDI are addressed in the Risk Management Process, which is described below.

### **Collateral Policy**

In the context of efficient portfolio management techniques and/or the use of FDI for investment purposes, collateral may be received from a counterparty for the benefit of the Fund or posted to a counterparty by or on behalf of the Fund. Any receipt or posting of collateral by the Fund will be conducted in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank and the terms of the collateral policy of the ICAV outlined below.

#### **Collateral – Received by a Fund**

Collateral posted by the counterparty for the benefit of a Fund may be taken into account as reducing the exposure to such counterparty. The Investment Manager will require receipt of the necessary level of collateral so as to ensure counterparty exposure limits are not breached. Counterparty risk may be reduced to the extent that the value of the collateral received corresponds with the value of the amount exposed to counterparty risk at any given time.

The Investment Manager will liaise with the Depositary in order to manage all aspects of the counterparty collateral process.

Risks linked to the management of collateral, such as operational and legal risks, shall be identified, managed and mitigated by the Risk Management Process of the ICAV. If a Fund receives collateral for at least 30% of its assets it will put in place an appropriate stress testing policy to ensure regular stress tests are carried out under normal and exceptional liquidity conditions to enable the Fund to assess the liquidity risk attached to the collateral. The liquidity stress testing policy will at least prescribe the following:

- (a) Design of stress test scenario analysis including calibration, certification and sensitivity analysis;
- (b) Empirical approach to impact assessment, including back-testing of liquidity risk estimates;

- (c) Reporting frequency and limit/loss tolerance threshold/s; and
- (d) Mitigation actions to reduce loss including haircut policy and gap risk protection.

### **Non-Cash Collateral**

Collateral received must, at all times, meet with the following criteria:

- (i) **Liquidity:** Collateral received other than cash should be highly liquid and traded on a regulated market or multilateral trading facility with transparent pricing in order that it can be sold quickly at a price that is close to pre-sale valuation. Collateral received should also comply with the provisions of Regulation 74 of the Regulations.
- (ii) **Valuation:** Collateral received should be valued on at least a daily basis and assets that exhibit high price volatility should not be accepted as collateral unless suitably conservative haircuts are in place.
- (iii) **Issuer credit quality:** Collateral received should be of high quality. Where the issuer is subject to a credit rating by an agency registered and supervised by ESMA, that rating shall be taken into account by the Manager in the credit assessment process. Where an issuer is downgraded below the two highest short-term credit ratings by the credit rating agency referred to in the preceding sentence, this shall result in a new credit assessment being conducted of the issuer by the Manager without delay.
- (iv) **Correlation:** Collateral received should be issued by an entity that is independent from the counterparty and is not expected to display a high correlation with the performance of the counterparty.
- (v) **Diversification (asset concentration):** (i) Collateral should be sufficiently diversified in terms of country, markets and issuers with a maximum exposure to a given issuer of 20% of the Fund's Net Asset Value. When the Fund is exposed to different counterparties, the different baskets of collateral should be aggregated to calculate the 20% limit of exposure to a single issuer and (ii) A Fund may be fully collateralised in different transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by a Member State, one or more of its local authorities, a third country, or a public international body to which one or more Member States belong. Such a Fund should receive securities from at least 6 different issues, but securities from any single issue should not account for more than 30 per cent of the Fund's net value. Where a Fund intends to be fully collateralised in securities issued or guaranteed by a Member State, this will be disclosed in the Supplement with respect to that Fund. The relevant Supplement with respect to a Fund should also identify the Member States, local authorities, or public international bodies or guaranteeing securities which the Fund is able to accept as collateral for more than 20 per cent of its net asset value.
- (vi) **Immediately available:** Collateral received should be capable of being fully enforced by the ICAV at any time without reference to or approval from the counterparty.
- (vii) **Safe-keeping:** Collateral received on a title transfer basis should be held by the Depositary or its agent. For other types of collateral arrangement, the collateral can be held by a third party custodian which is subject to prudential supervision, and which is unrelated to the provider of the collateral.
- (viii) **Haircuts:** The Investment Manager, on behalf of the ICAV, shall apply suitably conservative haircuts to assets being received as collateral where appropriate on the basis of an assessment of the characteristics of the assets such as the credit standing or the price volatility, as well as the outcome of any stress tests performed as referred to above. The Investment Manager has determined that generally if issuer or issue credit quality of the collateral is not of the necessary quality or the collateral carries a significant level of price volatility with regard to residual maturity or other factors, a conservative haircut must be applied in accordance with more specific guidelines as will be maintained in writing by the Investment Manager on an ongoing basis. However, the application of such a haircut will be determined on a case by case basis, depending on the exact details of the assessment of the collateral. The Investment Manager, in its discretion, may consider it appropriate in certain circumstances to resolve to accept certain collateral with more conservative, less conservative or no haircuts applied if it so determines, on an objectively justifiable basis. Any extenuating circumstances

that warrant the acceptance of relevant collateral with haircut provisions other than the guideline levels must be outlined in writing. Documentation of the rationale behind this is imperative.

Non-cash collateral cannot be sold, pledged or re-invested.

### **Cash Collateral**

Cash collateral may not be invested other than in the following:

- (i) deposits with relevant institutions;
- (ii) high-quality government bonds;
- (iii) reverse repurchase agreements provided the transactions are with credit institutions subject to prudential supervision and the ICAV is able to recall at any time the full amount of cash on an accrued basis;
- (iv) short-term money market funds as defined in the ESMA Guidelines on a Common Definition of European Money Market Funds (ref CESR/10-049).

Invested cash collateral should be diversified in accordance with the diversification requirement applicable to non-cash collateral outlined above in (v) above under the heading "Non-Cash Collateral". Invested cash collateral may not be placed on deposit with the counterparty or a related entity. Exposure created through the reinvestment of collateral must be taken into account in determining risk exposures to a counterparty. Re-investment of cash collateral in accordance with the provisions above can still present additional risk for the ICAV. Please refer to the section of the Prospectus "Risk Factors; Reinvestment of Cash Collateral Risk" for more details.

### **Collateral – Posted by the ICAV**

Collateral posted to a counterparty by or on behalf of the ICAV must be taken into account when calculating counterparty risk exposure. Collateral posted to a counterparty and collateral received by such counterparty may be taken into account on a net basis provided the ICAV is able to legally enforce netting arrangements with the counterparty.

For the purpose of providing margin or collateral in respect of transactions in techniques and instruments, the ICAV may transfer, mortgage, pledge, charge or encumber any assets or cash forming part of a Fund in accordance with normal market practice and the requirements outlined in the Central Bank's notices.

### **Uncovered Sales**

A Fund may not engage in uncovered sales at any time. The relevant Investment Manager will apply rules (as detailed below) with respect to transactions with both listed and 'over-the-counter' FDIs so as to ensure that each Fund retains appropriate cover for all transactions entered into on its behalf. These rules will be applied to each Fund respectively.

### **Physically Settled Trades**

When the relevant FDI provides for, either automatically or at the choice of the Fund's counterparty, physical delivery of the underlying financial instrument on maturity or exercise of the FDI, and provided that physical delivery of such underlying financial instrument is common practice, the Fund will hold such underlying financial instrument as cover in its investment portfolio.

In cases where the risks of the financial instrument underlying a FDI can be appropriately represented by another underlying financial instrument and such other underlying financial instrument is highly liquid (an "Alternative Financial Instrument"), the Fund may, in exceptional circumstances, hold such Alternative Financial Instruments as cover. In such circumstances, the relevant Investment Manager shall ensure that such Alternative Financial Instruments can be used at any time to purchase the underlying financial instrument to be delivered and that the additional market risk which is associated with that type of transaction is adequately measured.

### **Cash-Settled Trades**

Where the relevant FDI is cash-settled automatically or at the ICAV's discretion, a Fund may elect not to hold

the specific financial instrument underlying the FDI as cover. In such circumstances, such Fund will consider the following categories as acceptable cover:

- (a) cash;
- (b) liquid debt instruments (e.g. government bonds rated AAA by Standard and Poor's or Aaa by Moody's with appropriate safeguards (in particular, haircuts);
- (c) other highly liquid assets as recognised by the relevant competent authorities, subject to appropriate safeguards (e.g. haircuts where relevant).

In the context of the application of cover rules, the relevant Investment Manager will consider as 'liquid' those instruments which can be converted into cash in no more than seven business days at a price closely corresponding to the current valuation of the financial instrument on its own market. The relevant Investment Manager will ensure that the respective cash amount be at the relevant Fund's disposal at the maturity/expiry or exercise date of the FDI.

The level of cover will be calculated in line with the commitment approach, under which the relevant Investment Manager will, in relation to each Fund, convert the positions of each FDI into equivalent positions in the asset underlying such FDIs.

The relevant Investment Manager will require that the underlying financial instrument of FDIs, whether they provide for cash-settlement or physical delivery, as well as the financial instruments held for cover have to be compliant with the Regulations and the individual investment policy of the Fund.

### **Borrowing Powers**

The ICAV, the Manager on behalf of the ICAV, or the relevant Investment Manager on behalf of the ICAV may only borrow, for the account of a Fund, up to 10% of the Net Asset Value of a Fund provided that such borrowing is only on a temporary basis to cover a cash shortfall caused by mismatched settlement dates on purchase and sale transactions or to finance repurchases. The assets of such Fund may be charged as security for any such borrowings. The relevant Investment Manager may acquire foreign currency by means of a back to back loan agreement(s). Foreign currency obtained in this manner is not classified as borrowing for the above mentioned 10% limit provided that the offsetting deposit (a) is denominated in the Base Currency of the Fund and (b) equals or exceeds the value of the foreign currency loan outstanding. Where the offsetting deposit is in a currency other than the Base Currency, the Fund may be exposed to currency risk such that the amount returned to the Fund may be less than it would have been if the offsetting deposit balance had been held in the Base Currency.

The ICAV, the Manager on behalf of the ICAV or the Investment Manager on behalf of the ICAV may not borrow for investment purposes.

Without prejudice to the powers of the ICAV to invest in Transferable Securities, the ICAV or the Manager on behalf of the ICAV may not lend cash, or act as guarantor on behalf of third parties.

Any special borrowing restrictions relating to a Fund will be formulated by the Manager following consultation with the relevant Investment Manager at the time of the creation of a Fund. There are no special borrowing restrictions currently in operation.

### **Charges and Expenses**

If the ICAV on behalf of a Fund invests a substantial proportion of its net assets in other UCITS or AIF CIS or both, the maximum level of the management fees that may be charged to the Fund by such UCITS or AIF CIS or both, as the case may be, will be set out in the relevant Supplement. Details of such fees will also be contained in the ICAV's annual report.

### **Dividend Policy**

The Directors decide the dividend policy and arrangements relating to each Fund and details are set out where applicable in the relevant Supplement. The Directors are entitled to declare dividends out of the relevant Fund being: (i) the net income (being the accumulated revenue (consisting of all revenue accrued including interest and dividends)) less expenses and/or (ii) realised and unrealised capital gains on the disposal/valuation of

investments and other funds less realised and unrealised capital losses of the relevant Fund and/or (iii) as disclosed in the relevant Supplement. The ICAV will be obliged and entitled to deduct an amount in respect of Irish taxation from any dividend payable to a Shareholder in any Fund who is or is deemed to be an Irish Resident or person Ordinarily Resident in Ireland and pay such sum to the Irish Tax Authorities.

Dividends not claimed within six years from their due date will lapse and revert to the relevant Fund.

Dividends payable to Shareholders will be paid by electronic transfer to the bank account designated by the Shareholder in which case the dividend will be paid at the expense of the payee and will be paid within four Months of the date the Directors declared the dividend.

The dividend policy for each Fund is set out in the Supplement for the relevant Fund.

### **Hedged Classes**

The Investment Manager may (but is not obliged to) enter into certain currency-related transactions in order to hedge the currency exposure of the assets of a Fund attributable to a particular Class into the currency of denomination of the relevant Class for the purposes of efficient portfolio management and in order to hedge the currency exposure of a Fund where the Fund invests in assets denominated in currencies other than the Base Currency. In addition, a Class designated in a currency other than the Base Currency may be hedged against exchange rate fluctuation risks between the designated currency of the Class and the Base Currency. Where provided for in the relevant Supplement, the ICAV may also appoint a service provider (which may without limitation be the Depositary or an affiliate) to implement the share class currency hedging arrangements described in the relevant Supplement on a non-discretionary basis. Any financial instruments used to implement such strategies with respect to one or more Classes shall be assets/liabilities of the Fund as a whole but will be attributable to the relevant Class(es) and the gains/losses on, and the costs of, the relevant financial instruments will accrue solely to the relevant Class. However, investors should note that there is no segregation of liability between Share Classes. Shareholders are therefore exposed to the risk that hedging transactions undertaken in one class may impact negatively on the Net Asset Value of another Class.

Where a Class of Shares is to be currency hedged, this will be disclosed in the Supplement for the Fund in which such Class is issued. Any currency exposure of a Class may not be combined with or offset against that of any other Class of a Fund. The currency exposure of the assets attributable to a Class must be allocated to the Class being hedged and may not be allocated to other Classes. Where the Investment Manager seeks to hedge against currency fluctuations, while not intended, this could result in over-hedged or under-hedged positions due to external factors outside the control of the Investment Manager. However, under-hedged positions will not fall below 95% of the Net Asset Value and over-hedged positions will not exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value. Hedged positions will be kept under review to ensure that over- and under-hedged positions do not fall below or exceed these prescribed limits. Such reviews will include a procedure to ensure that positions materially below, or in excess of, 100% of Net Asset Value will not be carried forward from month to month. To the extent that hedging is successful for a particular Class, the performance of the Class is likely to move in line with the performance of the underlying assets (before taking account of any relevant hedging fees or costs), with the result that investors in that Class will not gain/ lose if the Class currency falls/ rises against the Base Currency.

### **Unhedged Classes**

Where no currency hedging strategy is used for a particular Class of Shares, a currency conversion will take place on subscription, redemption, switching and distributions at prevailing exchange rates. The value of the Shares of an unhedged Class expressed in the currency of that Class will be subject to exchange rate risk in relation to the Base Currency.

---

## RISK FACTORS

---

The discussion below to which the attention of investors is drawn is of a general nature and is intended to describe various risk factors which may be associated with an investment in the ICAV and the Shares of a Fund. See also the section of the relevant Supplement headed "Other Information – Risk Factors" for a discussion of any additional risks particular to Shares of that Fund. However, these are not intended to be exhaustive and there may be other considerations that should be taken into account in relation to an investment in the ICAV and the Shares of a Fund. Investors should consult their own advisors before considering an investment in the ICAV and the Shares of a Fund. No investment should be made in the ICAV and the Shares of a Fund until careful consideration of all those factors has been made.

### **Introduction**

The investments of each Fund in securities are subject to normal market fluctuations and other risks inherent in investing in securities. **The value of investments and the income from them, and therefore the value of and income from Shares relating to each Fund can go down as well as up and an investor may not get back the amount he invests.** Changes in exchange rates between currencies or the conversion from one currency to another may also cause the value of the investments to diminish or increase. **Due to the Preliminary Charge and/or Repurchase Charge which may be payable on the Shares, the difference at any one time between the sale and repurchase price of Shares means that an investment in Shares should be viewed as medium to long term. An investment in a Fund should not constitute a substantial proportion of an investment portfolio and may not be appropriate for all investors.**

An investment in the Shares involves risks. These risks may include or relate to, among others, equity market, bond market, foreign exchange, interest rate, credit, market volatility and political risks and any combination of these and other risks. Some of these risk factors are briefly discussed below. Prospective investors should be experienced with respect to transactions in instruments such as the Shares. Investors should understand the risks associated with an investment in the Shares and should only reach an investment decision after careful consideration with their legal, tax, accounting, financial and other advisors of (i) the suitability of an investment in the Shares in the light of their own particular financial, fiscal and other circumstances, (ii) the information set out in this Prospectus and the relevant Supplement, (iii) the nature of the Underlying (if applicable), (iv) the risks associated with the use by the Fund of derivative techniques (if applicable), (v) the nature of the Fund Assets (if applicable), and (vi) information set out in the relevant Supplement.

There is no assurance that the Investment Objective of any Fund shall actually be achieved. Investors in the Shares should recognise that the Shares may decline in value and should be prepared to sustain a total loss of their investment in the Shares. Even where the Shares contain some form of capital protection feature via the investment in the Fund Assets (such form of capital protection feature - if any - being described in the relevant Supplement), the protection feature may not be fully applicable to the initial investment made by an investor in the Shares, especially (i) when the purchase, sale or subscription of the Shares does not take place during the Initial Offer Period, (ii) when Shares are repurchased or sold before the expiration of any recommended minimum holding period, or (iii) when the Fund Assets or the techniques used to link the Fund Assets to the Underlying fail to deliver the expected returns. An investment in the Shares should only be made after assessing the direction, timing and magnitude of potential future changes in the value of the Underlying and the Fund Assets, as the return of any such investment will be dependent, *inter alia*, upon such changes.

Risk factors may occur simultaneously and/or may compound each other resulting in an unpredictable effect on the value of the Shares. No assurance can be given as to the effect that any combination of risk factors may have on the value of the Shares.

While the provisions of the Act provide for segregated liability between Funds, these provisions have yet to be tested in foreign courts, in particular, in satisfying local creditors' claims.

### **General Risk Factors**

#### *Exchange Rates*

Investors in the Shares should be aware that an investment in the Shares may involve exchange rate risks. For example (i) the Underlying may directly or indirectly provide exposure to a number of different currencies of emerging market or developed countries; (ii) the Underlying and/or the Fund Assets may be denominated in a

currency other than the Base Currency; (iii) the Shares may be denominated in a currency other than the currency of the investor's home jurisdiction; and/or (iv) the Shares may be denominated in a currency other than the currency in which an investor wishes to receive his monies. Exchange rates between currencies are determined by factors of supply and demand in the international currency markets, which are influenced by macro economic factors (such as the economic development in the different currency areas, interest rates and international capital movements), speculation and central bank and government intervention (including the imposition of currency controls and restrictions). Fluctuations in exchange rates may affect the value of the Shares.

As the Net Asset Value of each Fund is calculated in its Base Currency, the performance of investments denominated in a currency other than the Base Currency shall depend on the strength of such currency against the Base Currency and on the interest rate environment in the country issuing the currency.

#### *Interest Rate*

Investors in the Shares should be aware that an investment in the Shares may involve interest rate risk in that there may be fluctuations in the currency of denomination of the Underlying and/or the Fund Assets (if applicable) and/or the Shares.

Interest rates are determined by factors of supply and demand in the international money markets which are influenced by macro economic factors, speculation and central bank and government intervention. Fluctuations in short term and/or long term interest rates may affect the value of the Shares. Fluctuations in interest rates of the currency in which the Shares are denominated and/or fluctuations in interest rates of the currency or currencies in which the Underlying and/or the Fund Assets are denominated may affect the value of the Shares.

#### *No Guarantee*

Unless the Supplement of a particular Fund provides for a capital protection or guarantee, there is no guarantee in any form or manner whatsoever with respect to the development of the value of investments. The value of investments and the income derived therefrom may fall as well as rise and investors may not recoup the original amount invested in a Fund.

#### *Segregation of Liability*

While the provisions of the Act provide for segregated liability between Funds, these provisions have yet to be tested in foreign courts, in particular, in satisfying local creditors' claims. Accordingly, it is not free from doubt that the assets of any Fund of the ICAV may be exposed to the liabilities of others Funds of the ICAV. As at the date of this Prospectus, the Directors are not aware of any existing or contingent liability of any Fund of the ICAV.

#### *Market Volatility*

Market volatility reflects the degree of instability and expected instability of the performance of the Shares, the Underlying and/or the Fund Assets, and/or the techniques to link the Fund Assets to the Underlying, where applicable. The level of market volatility is not purely a measurement of the actual volatility, but is largely determined by the prices for instruments which offer investors protection against such market volatility. The prices of these instruments are determined by forces of supply and demand in the options and derivatives markets generally. These forces are, themselves, affected by factors such as actual market volatility, expected volatility, macro economic factors and speculation.

#### *Credit Risk*

Investors in the Shares should be aware that such an investment may involve credit risk. Bonds or other Debt Securities involve credit risk to the issuer which may be evidenced by the issuer's credit rating. Securities which are subordinated and/or have a lower credit rating are generally considered to have a higher credit risk and a greater possibility of default than more highly rated securities. In the event that any issuer of bonds or other Debt Securities experiences financial or economic difficulties, this may affect the value of the relevant securities (which may be zero) and any amounts paid on such securities (which may be zero). This may in turn affect the Net Asset Value per Share. Investors in any Fund whose performance is linked to an Underlying should be aware that the Fund Assets for any such Fund will generally include bonds or other debt instruments that involve credit risk. Moreover, where such Fund provides for a capital protection feature, the functioning of such feature will often be dependent on the due payment of the interest and principal amounts on the bonds or other



debt instruments in which the Fund is invested as the Fund Assets.

#### *Valuation of the Underlying and the Fund Assets*

Investors in the Shares should be aware that such an investment involves assessing the risk of an investment linked to the Underlying and, where applicable, the Fund Assets and the techniques used to link the Fund Assets to the Underlying. Investors should be experienced with respect to transactions involving the purchase of Shares the value of which derives from an Underlying possibly in combination with a Fund Assets. The value of the Underlying and the Fund Assets and the value of the techniques used to link them may vary over time and may increase or decrease by reference to a variety of factors which may include, amongst others, corporate actions, macro-economic factors and speculation. Where the Underlying is a basket of securities or one or more indices, the changes in the value of any one security or index may be offset or intensified by fluctuations in the value of other securities or indices which comprise such constituents of the Underlying or by changes in the value of the Fund Assets itself.

#### *Non-Voting Shares*

The Non-Voting Shares do not carry voting rights. Changes may not be made in respect to the Class of Shares of the relevant Fund which those Non-Voting Shares relate.

#### *Credit Derivatives*

Credit risk refers to the risk that a company (referred to as the "reference entity") may fail to perform its payment obligations under a transaction when they are due to be performed as a result of a deterioration in its financial condition. This is a risk for the other companies or parties which enter into transactions with the reference entity or in some other way have exposure to the credit of the reference entity. The term transactions is used widely. It can include loan agreements entered into by the reference entity and also securities issued by the reference entity.

The parties which bear credit risk of a reference entity may seek to pass on this risk through a "credit derivative transaction" with other companies. A derivative is a financial instrument which derives its value from an Underlying or variable. In the case of a credit derivative transaction the credit risk of the reference entity defaulting is the relevant variable. Many financial institutions or banks will regularly quote prices for entering into or selling a credit derivative transaction. For a financial institution or bank credit derivatives transactions may be a large part of its business. Prices are quoted on the basis of an analysis of the credit risk of the relevant reference entity. If participants in the credit derivatives market think that a credit event (as described in the following paragraph) is likely to occur in relation to a particular reference entity, then the cost of buying credit protection through a credit derivative transaction will increase. This is regardless of whether or not there has been an actual default by the reference entity. The party to the credit derivative transaction which purchases credit protection is referred to as the "credit protection buyer" and the party which sells the credit protection is referred to as the "credit protection seller".

The credit protection buyer and credit protection seller will agree between them the types of event which may constitute a "credit event" in relation to the relevant reference entity. Typical credit events include (i) the insolvency of the reference entity (ii) its failure to pay a specified amount (iii) a restructuring of the debt owed or guaranteed by the reference entity due to a deterioration in its financial condition (iv) a repudiation or moratorium where the reference entity announces that it will no longer make certain payments or agrees with its lenders a delay or deferral in making payments or (v) a requirement that the reference entity accelerate payment of its obligation. To a large extent the credit events are determined by reference to specified obligations of the reference entity or obligations guaranteed by the reference entity, as selected by the credit protection buyer. These are referred to as "reference obligations".

If a specified credit event occurs in respect of the relevant reference entity, or in respect of a reference obligation, the credit protection seller may be obliged to purchase the reference obligation at par (typically 100 per cent. of its face amount) from the credit protection buyer. The credit protection seller can then sell the obligation in the market at the market price which is expected to be lower than par (because the reference entity has suffered a credit event, its obligations are less likely to be met and therefore are worth less in the market). The proceeds of sale are called "recoveries". The loss that the credit protection seller incurs (par value minus recoveries) is assumed to be the same as the loss that a holder of such obligation would incur following the occurrence of a credit event. This type of credit derivative transaction is referred to as a "physically settled credit derivative transaction".

Often credit derivative transactions are drafted such that there is no physical delivery of the relevant obligation

against the payment of the par value. Instead, the recovery value is determined by obtaining quotations for the reference obligation from other credit derivatives market participants. Following market practice, a credit protection buyer is likely to select a reference obligation with the lowest market value. Consequently the recovery value will be less than would otherwise be the case. The credit protection seller must then make a payment (sometimes referred to as a loss amount) to the credit protection buyer equal to the difference between par value and recovery value. This is referred to as a “cash settled credit derivative transaction. If no specified credit event occurs, the credit protection seller receives periodic payments from the credit protection buyer for the credit protection it provides but does not have to make any payments to the credit protection buyer. These are referred to as credit premiums. Typically the credit protection buyer acts as calculation agent and makes all determinations in relation to the credit derivative transaction.

#### *Credit portfolio transactions*

A number of banks and financial institutions structure credit derivative transactions known as “credit portfolio transactions”. This refers to there being a portfolio of reference entities rather than a single reference entity. Each reference entity represents a certain proportion of the portfolio. Where a credit event occurs in relation to a reference entity, that reference entity will be removed from the portfolio and, in the case of a cash settled credit derivative transaction, the credit protection seller will pay the relevant cash amount to the credit protection buyer.

In relation to credit portfolio transactions, there are often a number of different credit protection sellers arranged in an order of priority. The part of the credit portfolio for which a credit protection seller is responsible is referred to as a tranche. Each credit protection seller will be responsible for paying the relevant amounts following a credit event, depending on the position of their particular tranche in the credit portfolio. For example, the credit protection seller in relation to the lowest tranche, often referred to as the “equity tranche”, will pay loss amounts to the credit protection buyer up to a certain limit. These loss amounts will become payable in relation to the first credit event to occur in the credit portfolio and also subsequent credit events. However when the credit protection seller in relation to the lowest tranche has paid loss amounts up to the relevant limit it has no further obligations. This limit is referred to as the threshold amount in relation to the next tranche. Where subsequent credit events occur the credit protection seller in relation to the next tranche will then be required to pay amounts up to its agreed limit and so on. It is more likely that the credit protection seller in relation to the lowest tranche of the credit portfolio will be required to pay amounts to the credit protection buyer. On the other hand it is less likely that the credit protection seller in relation to the highest tranche of the credit portfolio will be required to pay amounts to the credit protection buyer.

The credit premiums payable by the credit protection buyer reflect the different levels of risk assumed by a credit protection seller. A high credit premium will be payable to the credit protection seller in relation to the lowest tranche and a lower credit premium will be payable to the credit protection seller in relation to the highest tranche.

#### *Credit linked securities*

Credit linked securities are structured so that amounts payable under the securities are determined in whole or in part by reference to a credit derivative transaction. Credit linked securities may relate to a credit derivative transaction on a single reference entity or on a portfolio of reference entities. Many credit linked securities are issued by companies resident in an offshore jurisdiction (also known as special purpose vehicles). These issuers typically use the issue proceeds of the securities to purchase other securities issued by a third party issuer (referred to as “collateral”). At the same time the issuer enters into a credit derivative transaction with a swap counterparty, also sometimes known as a “hedging counterparty”. The issuer acts as the credit protection seller and the hedging counterparty is the credit protection buyer. In economic terms it might also be said the security holders act as credit protection sellers. In exchange for the credit protection, the hedging counterparty will pay certain credit premiums to the issuer which it may pass on to security holders in the form of interest payments. The issuer may also enter into other hedging arrangements such as an asset hedging agreement under which the issuer may swap all payment flows of the collateral for all amounts owing to the security holders. Where a credit event occurs under the credit derivative transaction requiring the issuer to make a payment under the credit derivative transaction, the issuer will realise an amount of the collateral to satisfy that obligation. In relation to a credit portfolio transaction this obligation will only arise where the credit protection provided by lower tranche(s) of the credit portfolio has already been used up. Where collateral is realised, the outstanding nominal amount or other relevant value of the securities will be reduced. To the extent that all the collateral is fully applied in this way, then the securities will be worthless and will be terminated early at zero. If the securities remain outstanding at maturity then the amount of collateral remaining, if any, will be applied to paying redemption amounts to security holders.

### *Credit Ratings*

Credit ratings are assigned by rating agencies such as Standard & Poor's (S&P). It is important to understand the nature of credit ratings in order to understand the nature of the Securities. The level of a credit rating is an indication of the probability that (in the opinion of the rating agency) payments will be made on the relevant bond(s) or other obligation(s) to which the credit rating relates. Bonds with a rating of AAA, AA, A or BBB by S&P are called "investment grade" bonds and this indicates that the risk of a failure to repay amounts is limited. While credit ratings can be a useful tool for financial analysis, they are not a guarantee of quality or a guarantee of future performance in relation to the relevant obligations. Ratings assigned to securities by rating agencies may not fully reflect the true risks of an investment. Ratings may also be withdrawn at any time.

### *Liquidity Risk*

Certain types of assets or securities may be difficult to buy or sell, particularly during adverse market conditions. This may affect the ability to obtain prices for the components of the Underlying and may therefore affect the value of the Underlying. This may in turn affect the Net Asset Value per Share.

### *Additional risks associated with an Underlying linked to specific types of securities or assets*

There are special risk considerations associated with an Underlying of which the performance is linked directly or indirectly to the following types of securities or assets. The degree of exposure to such factors will depend on the precise way in which the Underlying is linked to such assets.

### *Equity Securities*

The risks associated with investments in equity (and equity type) securities include significant fluctuations in market prices, adverse issuer or market information and the subordinate status of equity in relation to the debt paper issued by the same company.

The companies in which shares are purchased are generally subject to different accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards in the different countries of the world. The volume of trading, volatility of prices and liquidity of issuers may differ between the markets of different countries. In addition the level of government supervision and regulation of security exchanges, securities dealers and listed and unlisted companies is different throughout the world. The laws of some countries may limit the ability to invest in certain issuers located in those countries.

Different markets also have different clearance and settlement procedures. Delays in settlement could result in a portion of the assets of a Fund remaining temporarily uninvested and in attractive investment opportunities being missed. Inability to dispose of portfolio securities due to settlement problems could also result in losses.

### *Market Disruption Events & Settlement Disruption Events*

A determination of a market disruption event or a settlement disruption event in connection with any Fund Assets or Underlying (as may be further described in any Supplement) may have an effect on the value of the Shares and may delay settlement in respect of the Fund Assets, Underlying and/or the Shares.

### *Cybersecurity Risk*

Cybersecurity breaches may occur allowing an unauthorised party to gain access to assets of the Funds, Shareholder data, or proprietary information, or may cause the ICAV, the Manager, the Investment Manager, any sub-investment manager, any investment advisor, the Administrator or the Depositary to suffer data corruption or lose operational functionality.

A Fund may be affected by intentional cybersecurity breaches which include unauthorised access to systems, networks, or devices (such as through "hacking" activity); infection from computer viruses or other malicious software code; and attacks that shut down, disable, slow, or otherwise disrupt operations, business processes, or website access or functionality. In addition, unintentional incidents can occur, such as the inadvertent release of confidential information (possibly resulting in the violation of applicable privacy laws). A cybersecurity breach could result in the loss or theft of Shareholder data or funds, the inability to access electronic systems, loss or theft of proprietary information or corporate data, physical damage to a computer or network system, or costs associated with system repairs. Such incidents could cause the ICAV, the Manager, the Investment Manager, any sub-investment manager, any investment advisor, the Administrator, the Depositary, or other service providers to incur regulatory penalties, reputational damage, additional compliance costs, or financial

loss. Consequently, Shareholders may lose some or all of their invested capital. In addition, such incidents could affect issuers in which a Fund invests, and thereby cause a Fund's investments to lose value, as a result of which investors, including the relevant Fund and its Shareholders, could potentially lose all or a portion of their investment with that issuer.

#### *Change of Law*

The ICAV must comply with regulatory constraints, such as a change in the laws affecting the Investment Restrictions, which might require a change in the investment policy and objectives followed by a Fund.

#### *Financial Markets and Regulatory Change*

The laws and regulations affecting businesses continue to evolve in an unpredictable manner. Laws and regulations, particularly those involving taxation, investment and trade, applicable to the ICAV's activities can change quickly and unpredictably, and may at any time be amended, modified, repealed or replaced in a manner adverse to the interests of a Fund and its investors. The ICAV, the Manager and the relevant Investment Manager may be or may become subject to unduly burdensome and restrictive regulation. In particular, in response to significant recent events in international financial markets, governmental intervention and certain regulatory measures which have been or may be adopted in certain jurisdictions. Changes in global financial regulation may present a Fund with significant challenges and could result in losses to the Fund and its investors.

#### *Political Factors*

The performance of the Shares or the possibility to purchase, sell, or repurchase may be affected by changes in general economic conditions and uncertainties such as political developments, changes in government policies, the imposition of restrictions on the transfer of capital and changes in regulatory requirements.

#### *Umbrella Structure of the ICAV*

Pursuant to Irish law, the ICAV should not be liable as a whole to third parties and there should not be the potential for cross contamination of liabilities between different funds. However, there can be no categorical assurance that, should an action be brought against the ICAV in the courts of another jurisdiction, that the segregated nature of the Funds will necessarily be upheld.

#### *Subscriptions/Redemptions Account Risk*

Any failure to supply the ICAV or the Administrator with any documentation requested by them for anti-money laundering purposes, as described above, may result in a delay in the settlement of redemption proceeds or dividend payments. In such circumstances, the Administrator will process any redemption request received by a Shareholder and by doing so that investor is no longer considered a Shareholder. Accordingly, Shareholders should note that any redemption proceeds and any sums payable by way of dividend being paid out by a Fund and held for any time in the Subscriptions/Redemptions Account shall remain an asset of the relevant Fund. In the event of the insolvency of the ICAV or the relevant Fund, the Shareholder will rank as an unsecured creditor of the ICAV until such time as the Administrator is satisfied that its anti-money-laundering procedures have been fully complied with, following which redemption proceeds will be released or the dividend paid (as applicable) to the relevant Shareholder. Accordingly, Shareholders are advised to promptly provide the ICAV or Administrator (as appropriate) with all documentation requested to reduce the risk in this scenario.

As detailed under the heading "Share Dealing" above, the Administrator also operates the Subscriptions/Redemptions Account with respect to receipt of subscription monies. In this scenario, the investor is subject to the risk of becoming an unsecured creditor in the event of the insolvency of the ICAV or the relevant Fund during the period between receipt of subscription monies and the Dealing Day on which the Shares are issued.

The ICAV reserves the right to reverse any allotment of Shares in the event of a failure by the Shareholder to settle the subscription monies on a timely basis. In such circumstances, the ICAV shall compulsorily redeem any Shares issued and the Shareholder shall be liable for any loss suffered by the ICAV in the event that the redemption proceeds are less than the amount originally subscribed for. For the avoidance of doubt, the relevant Shareholder shall not be entitled to any profit arising from such a redemption of shares in the event that the redemption proceeds are worth more than the amount originally subscribed for.

Shareholders in solvent Funds should not be impacted by the insolvency of a sister Fund as the ICAV is

established with segregated liability. However, there can be no categorical assurance that, should an action be brought against the ICAV in the courts of another jurisdiction, that the segregated nature of the Funds will necessarily be upheld. Shareholders attention is drawn to the risk factor under the heading "Umbrella Structure of the ICAV".

#### *Efficient Portfolio Management Risk*

The Investment Manager on behalf of a Fund may employ techniques and instruments relating to Transferable Securities, Money Market Instruments and/or other financial instruments (including FDI) in which it invests for efficient portfolio management purposes. Many of the risks attendant in utilising derivatives, as disclosed in the section entitled "Use of Derivatives" below, will be equally relevant when employing such efficient portfolio management techniques. In addition to the sub-section entitled "General", particular attention is drawn to the sub-sections entitled "Credit Risk and Counterparty Risk" and "Reinvestment of Cash Collateral Risk".

#### *Reinvestment of Cash Collateral Risk*

As a Fund may reinvest cash collateral received, subject to the conditions and within the limits laid down by the Central Bank, a Fund reinvesting cash collateral will be exposed to the risk associated with such investments, such as failure or default of the issuer of the relevant security.

#### *Data Protection*

Under the General Data Protection Regulation (Regulation 2016/679, the "**GDPR**"), data controllers are subject to additional obligations including, amongst others, accountability and transparency requirements whereby the data controller is responsible for, and must be able to demonstrate compliance with the rules set down in the GDPR relating to data processing and must provide data subjects with more detailed information regarding the processing of their personal data. Other obligations imposed on data controllers include more enhanced data consent requirements and the obligation to report any personal data breach to the relevant supervisory authority without undue delay. Under the GDPR, data subjects are afforded additional rights, including the right to rectify inaccurate personal information, the right to have personal data held by a data controller erased in certain circumstances and the right to restrict or object to processing in a number of circumstances.

The implementation of GDPR may result in increased operational and compliance costs being borne directly or indirectly by the ICAV. Further, there is a risk that the measures will not be implemented correctly by the ICAV or its service providers. If there are breaches of these measures by the ICAV or any of its service providers, the ICAV or its service providers could face significant administrative fines and/or be required to compensate any data subject who has suffered material or non-material damage as a result as well as the ICAV suffering reputational damage which may have a material adverse effect on its operations and financial conditions.

#### **Specific Restrictions in Connection with the Shares**

Investors should note that there may be restrictions in connection with the subscription, holding and repurchase of and trading in the Shares. Such restrictions may have the effect of preventing the investor from freely subscribing, holding, trading and/or repurchasing the Shares. In addition to the features described below, such restrictions may also be caused by specific requirements such as the Minimum Initial Investment Amount, the Minimum Additional Investment Amount and the Minimum Shareholding.

#### *Maximum Repurchase Amount*

The Directors following consultation with the Manager will have the option to limit the number of Shares of any Fund repurchased on any Dealing Day (other than upon the termination of the Fund) to 10% of the total Net Asset Value of that Fund on that Dealing Day and, in conjunction with such limitation, to pro rata limit the number of Shares repurchased by any Shareholder on such Dealing Day so that all Shareholders wishing to have Shares of that Fund repurchased on that Dealing Day realise the same proportion of such Shares. In the event the Directors elect to limit the number of Shares repurchased on such date to 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, a Shareholder may not be able to repurchase on such Dealing Day all the Shares that it desires to repurchase and Shares not repurchased, but which would otherwise have been repurchased, will be carried forward for redemption on each subsequent Dealing Day, on a pro rata basis, until all Shares relating to the original repurchase request have been repurchased. Investors should review this Prospectus and the relevant Supplement to ascertain whether and how such provisions apply.

#### *Repurchase Notice and Certifications*

If the Shares are subject to provisions concerning delivery of a repurchase notice, as mentioned under “Share Dealings - Repurchase of Shares” of this Prospectus and/or in the relevant Supplement, and such notice is received by the Administrator after the Dealing Deadline, it will not be deemed to be duly delivered until the next following Dealing Day. Such delay may increase or decrease the Repurchase Price from what it would have been but for such late delivery of the repurchase notice. The failure to deliver any repurchase documentation required could result in the loss or inability to receive amounts or deliveries otherwise due under the Shares. Investors should review this Prospectus and the relevant Supplement to ascertain whether and how such provisions apply to the Shares.

### **Taxation**

Investors in the Shares should be aware that they may be required to pay income tax, withholding tax, capital gains tax, wealth tax, stamp taxes or any other kind of tax on distributions or deemed distributions of the Fund, capital gains within the Fund, whether or not realised, income received or accrued or deemed received within the Fund etc., and this will be according to the laws and practices of the country where the Shares are purchased, sold, held or redeemed and in the country of residence or nationality of the Shareholder.

Investors should be aware of the fact that they might have to pay taxes on income or deemed income received by or accrued within a Fund. Taxes might be calculated based on income received and/or deemed to be received and/or accrued in the Fund in relation to the Fund Assets, whereas the performance of the Fund, and subsequently the return investors receive after redemption of the Shares, might partially or fully depend on the performance of the Underlying. This can have the effect that the investor has to pay taxes for income or/and a performance which he does not, or does not fully, receive.

Investors who are in any doubt as to their tax position should consult their own independent tax advisors. In addition, investors should be aware that tax regulations and their application or interpretation by the relevant taxation authorities change from time to time. Accordingly, it is not possible to predict the precise tax treatment, which will apply at any given time.

### **FATCA**

The United States and Ireland have entered into an intergovernmental agreement to implement FATCA (the “IGA”). Under the IGA, an entity classified as a Foreign Financial Institution (an “FFI”) will be under an obligation to provide the Irish Tax Authorities with certain information on Shareholders. The IGA provides for the automatic reporting and exchange of information in relation to accounts held in Irish FIs by certain US persons, and the reciprocal exchange of information regarding U.S. financial accounts held by Irish residents. The ICAV will be treated as an Irish Financial Institution (“FI”). Provided the ICAV complies with the requirements of the IGA and the Irish FATCA implementing legislation, it should not be subject to FATCA withholding on any payments it receives and may not be subject to withholding on payments which it makes.

Although the ICAV will attempt to satisfy any obligations imposed on it to avoid the imposition of withholding tax under FATCA, no assurance can be given that the ICAV will be able to satisfy these obligations. If the ICAV becomes subject to a withholding tax as a result of FATCA, the value of the Shares held by all Shareholders may be materially affected.

All prospective investors and Shareholders should consult with their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications of FATCA on an investment in the ICAV.

### **Over-the-Counter (“OTC”) Transactions**

There has been an international effort to increase the stability of the financial system in general, and the OTC derivatives market in particular, in response to the recent financial crisis. The leaders of the G20 have agreed that all standardised OTC derivative contracts should be traded on exchanges or electronic trading platforms, where appropriate, and cleared through central counterparties, that OTC derivative contracts should be reported to trade repositories and non-centrally cleared contracts should be subject to higher capital requirements.

In the United States, rules and regulations required under the Dodd-Frank Act, have recently begun to become effective and comprehensively regulate the OTC derivatives markets for the first time. The CFTC has recently required that certain interest rate and credit default index swaps be centrally cleared, and the first requirement to execute certain interest rate swap contracts through a swap execution facility. Additional standardised swap contracts are expected to be subject to new clearing and execution requirements in the future. OTC trades

submitted for clearing will be subject to minimum initial and variation margin requirements set by the relevant clearinghouse, as well as possible margin requirements mandated by the SEC or the CFTC. The regulators also have proposed margin requirements on non-cleared OTC derivatives, but have not yet finalised. Although the Dodd-Frank Act includes limited exemptions from the clearing and margin requirements for so-called "end-users", the Investment Manager is not eligible to rely on such exemptions. In addition, the OTC derivative dealers with which a Fund may execute the majority of its OTC derivatives will not be able to rely on the end-user exemptions under the Dodd-Frank Act and therefore such dealers will be subject to clearing and margin requirements notwithstanding whether a Fund is subject to such requirements. OTC derivative dealers are required to post margin to the clearinghouses through which they clear their customers' trades instead of using such margin in their operations for cleared derivatives, as is currently permitted. This will increase the OTC derivative dealers' costs, and these increased costs are expected to be passed through to other market participants in the form of higher upfront and mark-to-market margin, less favourable trade pricing, and possible new or increased fees.

The SEC and CFTC are expected to increase the portion of derivatives transactions that will be required to be executed through a regulated securities, futures, or swap exchange or execution facilities. Such requirements may make it more difficult and costly for investment funds, including a Fund, to enter into highly tailored or customised transactions. They may also render certain strategies in which a Fund might otherwise engage impossible or so costly that they will no longer be economical to implement. OTC derivative dealers and major OTC derivatives market participants have now registered with the SEC and/or the CFTC, and the CFTC's broad interpretation of its jurisdiction has recently required additional dealers to register. A Fund may also be required to register as a major participant in the OTC derivatives markets if its swaps positions are too large or leveraged, but the CFTC's and SEC's definition of major swap participant make such registration unlikely. Dealers and major participants will be subject to minimum capital and margin requirements. These requirements may apply irrespective of whether the OTC derivatives in question are exchange-traded or cleared. OTC derivatives dealers are also subject to business conduct standards, disclosure requirements, additional reporting and recordkeeping requirements, transparency requirements, limitations on conflicts of interest, and other regulatory burdens. These requirements may increase the overall costs for OTC derivative dealers, which are likely to be passed along, at least partially, to market participants in the form of higher fees or less advantageous dealer marks. A Fund is also subject to recordkeeping and, depending on the identity of the swaps counterparty, reporting requirements. While many of the requirements of the Dodd-Frank Act have been adopted, the final overall impact of the Dodd-Frank Act on a Fund is uncertain, and it is unclear how the OTC derivatives markets will adapt to the final regulatory regime.

EMIR came into force on 16 August 2012. EMIR introduces uniform requirements in respect of OTC derivative contracts by requiring certain "eligible" OTC derivatives contracts to be submitted for clearing to regulated central clearing counterparties and by mandating the reporting of certain details of OTC derivatives contracts to trade repositories. In addition, EMIR imposes risk mitigation requirements for appropriate procedures and arrangements to measure, monitor and mitigate operational and counterparty credit risk in respect of OTC derivatives contracts which are not subject to mandatory clearing. These risk mitigation requirements are expected to include the exchange and segregation of collateral by the parties, including by a Fund.

While many of the obligations under EMIR have come into force, a number of other requirements have not yet come into force or are subject to phase-in periods and certain key issues have not been finalised by the date of this Prospectus. It is therefore not yet fully clear how the OTC derivatives market will adapt to the new European regulatory regime for OTC derivatives.

The Directors, the Manager, the Investment Managers and any sub-investment manager expect that a Fund will be materially affected by some or all of the requirements of EMIR. However, as at the date of this Prospectus, it is difficult to predict the full impact of EMIR on a Fund, which may include an increase in the overall costs of entering into and maintaining OTC derivative contracts. The Directors, the Manager and/or the Investment Manager will monitor the position. However, prospective investors and Shareholders should be aware that the regulatory changes arising from EMIR may in due course adversely affect a Fund's ability to adhere to its investment approach and achieve its investment objective.

### **Cross Liability between Classes**

#### *Allocation of shortfalls among Classes of a Fund*

The right of holders of any Class of Shares to participate in the assets of the ICAV is limited to the assets (if any) of the relevant Fund and all the assets comprising a Fund will be available to meet all of the liabilities of the Fund, regardless of the different amounts stated to be payable on the separate Classes (as set out in the relevant Supplement).

For example, if (i) on a winding-up of the ICAV or (ii) upon the termination of the relevant Fund, the amounts received by the ICAV under the relevant Fund Assets (after payment of all fees, expenses and other liabilities which are to be borne by the relevant Fund) are insufficient to pay the full Repurchase Proceeds payable in respect of all Classes of Shares of the relevant Fund, each Class of Shares of the Fund will rank *pari passu* with each other Class of Shares of the relevant Fund, and the proceeds of the relevant Fund will be distributed equally amongst each Shareholder of that Fund *pro rata* to the amount paid up on the Shares held by each Shareholder. The relevant Shareholders will have no further right of payment in respect of their Shares or any claim against any other Fund or any other assets of the ICAV.

This may mean that the overall return (taking account of any dividends already paid) to Shareholders who hold Shares paying dividends may be higher than the overall return to Shareholders who hold Shares paying no dividends.

In practice, cross liability between Classes is only likely to arise where the aggregate amounts payable in respect of any Class exceed the assets of the Fund notionally allocated to that Class, that is, those amounts (if any) received by the ICAV under the relevant Fund Assets (after payment of all fees, expenses and other liabilities which are to be borne by such Fund) that are intended to fund payments in respect of such Class or are otherwise attributable to that Class. Such a situation could arise if, for example, there is a default by an Approved Counterparty in respect of the relevant Fund Assets. In these circumstances, the remaining assets of the Fund notionally allocated to any other Class of the same Fund may be available to meet such payments and may accordingly not be available to meet any amounts that otherwise would have been payable on such other Class.

#### *Consequences of winding-up proceedings*

If the ICAV fails for any reason to meet its obligations or liabilities, or is unable to pay its debts, a creditor may be entitled to make an application for the winding-up of the ICAV. The commencement of such proceedings may entitle creditors (including Approved Counterparties) to terminate contracts with the ICAV (including Fund Assets) and claim damages for any loss arising from such early termination. The commencement of such proceedings may result in the ICAV being dissolved at a time and its assets (including the assets of all Funds) being realised and applied to pay the fees and expenses of the appointed liquidator or other insolvency officer, then in satisfaction of debts preferred by law and then in payment of the ICAV's liabilities, before any surplus is distributed to the shareholders of the ICAV. In the event of proceedings being commenced, the ICAV may not be able to pay, in full or at all, the amounts anticipated by the Supplement in respect of any Class or Funds.

### **Investment Risks**

#### *Low credit quality securities*

A Fund may make particularly risky investments that may offer the potential for correspondingly high returns. As a result, a Fund may lose all or substantially all of its investment in any particular instance. In addition, there is no minimum credit standard which is a prerequisite to a Fund's investment in any security. The Debt Securities in which a Fund is permitted to invest may be rated lower than "investment grade" and hence may be considered to be "junk bonds" or distressed securities.

#### *Distressed securities*

A Fund may invest in securities of U.S. and non-U.S. issuers in weak financial condition, experiencing poor operating results, having substantial capital needs or negative net worth, facing special competitive or product obsolescence problems, or that are involved in bankruptcy or reorganisation proceedings. Investments of this type may involve substantial financial and business risks that can result in substantial or even total losses. Among the risks inherent in investments in troubled entities is the fact that it frequently may be difficult to obtain information as to the true condition of such issuers. Such investments also may be adversely affected by laws relating to, among other things, fraudulent transfers and other voidable transfers or payments, lender liability and a court's power to disallow, reduce, subordinate or disenfranchise particular claims. The market prices of such securities are also subject to abrupt and erratic market movements and above average price volatility, and the spread between the bid and asked prices of such securities may be greater than those prevailing in other securities markets. It may take a number of years for the market price of such securities to reflect their intrinsic value. In liquidation (both in and out of bankruptcy) and other forms of corporate reorganisation, there exists the risk that the reorganisation will be unsuccessful (due to, for example, failure to obtain requisite approvals), will be delayed (for example, until various liabilities, actual or contingent, have been satisfied) or will result in a distribution to the Fund of cash or a new security the value of which will be less than the purchase price of the



security in respect to which such distribution was made.

### *Derivatives*

A Fund may invest in complex derivative instruments which seek to modify or replace the investment performance of particular securities, commodities, currencies, interest rates, indices or markets on a leveraged or unleveraged basis. These instruments generally have counterparty risk and may not perform in the manner expected by the counterparties, thereby resulting in greater loss or gain to the investor. These investments are all subject to additional risks that can result in a loss of all or part of an investment, in particular, interest rate and credit risk, volatility, world and local market price and demand, and general economic factors and activity. Delays in settlement may also result from disputes over the terms of the contract (whether or not *bona fide*) since such markets may lack the established rules and procedures for swift settlement of disputes among market participants found in "exchange-based" markets. Derivatives may have very high leverage embedded in them that can substantially magnify market movements and result in losses greater than the amount of the investment. A Fund may also buy or sell options on a variety of Underlyings. Risk of writing (selling) options is unlimited in that the writer of the option must purchase (in the case of a put) or sell (in the case of a call) the underlying security at a certain price upon exercise. There is no limit on the price a Fund may have to pay to meet its obligations as an option writer. As assets that can have no value at their expiration, options can introduce a significant additional element of leverage and risk to a Fund's market exposure. The use of certain options strategies can subject a Fund to investment losses that are significant even in the context of positions for which the relevant Investment Manager has correctly anticipated the direction of market prices or price relationships.

### *Special risks associated with trading in over-the-counter derivatives*

Some of the markets in which a Fund may effect derivative transactions are "over-the-counter" or "interdealer" markets, which may be illiquid and are sometimes subject to larger spreads than exchange-traded derivative transactions. The participants in such markets are typically not subject to credit evaluation and regulatory oversight, which would be the case with members of "exchange-based" markets. This exposes the Fund to the risk that a counterparty will not settle a transaction in accordance with its terms and conditions because of a credit or liquidity problem with the counterparty. Delays in settlement may also result from disputes over the terms of the contract (whether or not *bona fide*) since such markets may lack the established rules and procedures for swift settlement of disputes among market participants found in "exchange-based" markets. These factors may cause a Fund to suffer a loss due to adverse market movements while replacement transactions are executed or otherwise. Such "counterparty risk" is present in all swaps, and is accentuated for contracts with longer maturities where events may intervene to prevent settlement, or where the Fund has concentrated its transactions with a single or small group of counterparties. A Fund generally is not restricted from dealing with any particular counterparty or from concentrating any or all of its transactions with one counterparty. In addition, if an Investment Manager engages in such over-the-counter transactions, the relevant Fund will be exposed to the risk that the counterparty (usually the relevant prime broker) will fail to perform its obligations under the transaction. The valuation of over-the-counter derivative transactions is also subject to greater uncertainty and variation than that of exchange-traded derivatives. The "replacement" value of a derivative transaction may differ from the "liquidation" value of such transaction, and the valuations provided by a Fund's counterparty to such transactions may differ from the valuations provided by a third party or the value upon liquidation of the transaction. Under certain circumstances it may not be possible for a Fund to obtain market quotations for the value of an over-the-counter derivatives transaction. A Fund may also be unable to close out or enter into an offsetting over-the-counter derivative transaction at a time it desires to do so, resulting in significant losses. In particular, the closing-out of an over-the-counter derivative transaction may only be effected with the consent of the counterparty to the transaction. If such consent is not obtained, a Fund will not be able to close out its obligations and may suffer losses.

### *Futures and Options*

There are special risk considerations associated with an Underlying of which the performance is linked to futures, options or other derivative contracts. Depending on the nature of the Underlyings, reference rates or other derivatives to which they relate and on the liquidity in the relevant contract, the prices of such instruments may be highly volatile and hence risky in nature.

### *Structured Finance Securities*

Structured finance securities include, without limitation, asset-backed securities and portfolio credit-linked notes.

Asset-backed securities are securities primarily serviced, or secured, by the cash flows of a pool of receivables (whether present or future) or other Underlyings, either fixed or revolving. Such Underlyings may include, without limitation, residential and commercial mortgages, leases, credit card receivables as well as consumer and corporate debt. Asset-backed securities can be structured in different ways, including “true sale” structures, where the Underlyings are transferred to a special purpose entity, which in turn issues the asset-backed securities, and “synthetic” structures, in which not the assets, but only the credit risks associated with them are transferred through the use of derivatives, to a special purpose entity, which issues the asset backed securities.

Portfolio credit-linked notes are securities in respect of which the payment of principal and interest is linked directly or indirectly to one or more managed or unmanaged portfolios of reference entities and/or assets (**reference credits**). Upon the occurrence of a credit-related trigger event (**credit event**) with respect to a reference credit (such as a bankruptcy or a payment default), a loss amount will be calculated (equal to, for example, the difference between the par value of an asset and its recovery value).

Asset-backed securities and portfolio credit-linked notes are usually issued in different tranches. Any losses realised in relation to the Underlyings or, as the case may be, calculated in relation to the reference credits are allocated first to the securities of the most junior tranche, until the principal of such securities is reduced to zero, then to the principal of the next lowest tranche, and so forth.

Accordingly, in the event that (a) in relation to asset-backed securities, the Underlyings do not perform and/or (b) in relation to portfolio credit-linked notes, any one of the specified credit events occurs with respect to one or more of the Underlyings or reference credits, this may affect the value of the relevant securities (which may be zero) and any amounts paid on such securities (which may be zero). This may in turn affect the Net Asset Value per Share. In addition the value of structured finance securities from time to time, and consequently the Net Asset Value per Share, may be adversely affected by macro economic factors such as adverse changes affecting the sector to which the Underlyings or reference credits belong (including industry sectors, services and real estate), economic downturns in the respective countries or globally, as well as circumstances related to the nature of the individual assets (for example, project finance loans are subject to risks connected to the respective project). The implications of such negative effects thus depend heavily on the geographic, sector-specific and type-related concentration of the Underlyings or reference credits. The degree to which any particular asset-backed security or portfolio credit linked note is affected by such events will depend on the tranche to which such security relates; junior tranches, even having received investment grade rating, can therefore be subject to substantial risks.

Exposure to structured finance securities may entail a higher liquidity risk than exposure to sovereign or corporate bonds. In the absence of a liquid market for the respective structured finance securities, they may only be traded at a discount from face value and not at the fair value, which may in turn affect the Net Asset Value per Share.

### *Real Estate*

There are special risk considerations associated with an Underlying of which the performance is linked to securities of companies principally engaged in the real estate industry. These include: the cyclical nature of real estate values, risks related to general and local economic conditions, overbuilding and increased competition, increases in property taxes and operating expenses, demographic trends and variations in rental income, changes in zoning laws, casualty or condemnation losses, environmental risks, regulatory limitations on rents, changes in neighbourhood values, related party risks, changes in the appeal of properties to tenants, increases in interest rates and other real estate capital market influences. Generally, increases in interest rates will increase the costs of obtaining financing, which could directly and indirectly decrease the value of the Underlying and thus the Fund's investments.

## **Investing in Russia**

### *Political and Social Risks*

Since 1985, Russia has been undergoing a substantial political transformation from a centrally controlled command economy under communist rule to a pluralist market-oriented democracy. A significant number of changes were undertaken during these years but there is still no assurance that the political and economic reforms necessary to complete such a transformation will continue or will be successful.

Russia is a federation composed of republics, regions, areas, cities of federal importance, autonomous districts and one autonomous region. The delineation of authority among the constituent entities of the Russian Federation and federal governmental authorities is subject to change from time to time. This process exists

alongside the structure of Presidential representatives in the regions. The lack of consensus between local and regional authorities and the federal governmental authorities often result in the enactment of conflicting legislation at various levels, and may result in political instability and legal uncertainty. It may lead to negative economic effects on a Fund, which could have a material adverse effect on its business, financial conditions or ability to fulfil its investment objective.

In addition, ethnic, religious, and other social divisions periodically give rise to tensions and, in certain cases armed conflicts. In Chechnya, Russian armed forces have conducted anti-terrorist operations for a number of years, and some of them still remain there to keep law and order. Any escalation of violence may entail grave political consequences, which may adversely impact the investment climate in the Russian Federation.

### *Economic Risks*

Simultaneously with the enactment of political reforms, the Russian Government has been attempting to implement policies of economic reform and stabilisation. These policies have involved liberalising prices, reducing defence expenditures and subsidies, privatising state-owned enterprises, reforming the tax and bankruptcy systems and introducing legal structures designed to facilitate private, market-based activities, foreign trade and investment.

The Russian economy has been subject to abrupt downturns. The events and aftermath of 17 August 1998 (the date of the Russian government's default on its short-term Rouble denominated treasury bills and other Rouble-denominated securities, the abandonment by the Central Bank of Russia of its efforts to maintain the Rouble/US dollar rate within the Rouble currency band and the temporary moratorium on certain hard-currency payments to foreign counterparties) led to a severe devaluation of the Rouble, a sharp increase in the rate of inflation, a significant decrease in the credibility of the country's banking system with Western financial institutions, significant defaults on hard currency obligations, a significant decline in the prices of Russian debt and equity securities and an inability to raise funds on international capital markets. While the condition of the Russian economy has improved in a number of respects since 1998, there can be no assurance that this improvement will continue or that it will not be reversed.

The Rouble is not convertible outside Russia. A market exists within Russia for the conversion of Roubles into other currencies, but it is limited in size and is subject to rules limiting the purposes for which conversion may be effected. There can be no assurance that such a market will continue indefinitely.

### *Legal Risks*

Risks associated with the Russian legal system include (i) the untested nature of the independence of the judiciary and its immunity from economic, political or nationalistic influences; (ii) inconsistencies among laws, Presidential decrees and Government and ministerial orders and resolutions; (iii) the lack of judicial and administrative guidance on interpreting applicable laws; (iv) a high degree of discretion on the part of government authorities; (v) conflicting local, regional and federal laws and regulations; (vi) the relative inexperience of judges and courts in interpreting new legal norms and (vii) the unpredictability of enforcement of foreign judgements and foreign arbitration awards.

There is no guarantee that further judicial reform aimed at balancing the rights of private and governmental authorities in courts and reducing grounds for re-litigation of decided cases will be implemented and succeed in building a reliable and independent judicial system.

Whilst fundamental reforms relating to securities investments and regulations have been initiated in recent years there may still be certain ambiguities in interpretation and inconsistencies in their application. Monitoring and enforcement of applicable regulations remains uncertain.

Equity securities in Russia are dematerialised and the only evidence of ownership is entry of the shareholder's name on the Share register of the issues. The concept of fiduciary duty is not well established and shareholders may, therefore, suffer dilution or loss of investment due to the actions of management without satisfactory legal remedy.

Rules regulating corporate governance are undeveloped and therefore may offer little protection to shareholders.

### **Emerging Market Assets**

#### *Value*

Following a purchase of investments by any Fund, such investments may decline in value so that the value of such investments is less than the price originally paid for them. The market for such emerging market investments may be highly volatile which could also result in a decline in the value of such investments. Accordingly investment in such emerging markets carries a high degree of risk.

#### *Counterparty Risk and Liquidity*

There can be no assurance that there will be any market for any investments acquired by any Fund or, if there is such a local market, that there will exist a secure method of delivery against payment which would, in the event of a sale by or on behalf of the Fund, avoid exposure to counterparty risk on the buyer. It is possible that even if a market exists for such investment, that market may be highly illiquid. Such lack of liquidity may adversely affect the value or ease of disposal of such investments.

There is a risk that counterparties may not perform their obligations and that settlement of transactions may not occur.

Trading volume on the stock exchanges of most emerging market countries can be substantially less than the stock exchanges of the major markets, so that accumulation and disposal of holdings may be time consuming and may need to be conducted at unfavourable prices. Volatility of prices may be greater than in the major markets and this may result in considerable volatility in the value of a Fund's underlying investments. In addition, brokerage commissions, custody fees and other costs relating to investments in emerging market countries are generally greater than in the major markets.

#### *Political and Economic Factors*

There is in some emerging market countries a higher than usual risk of nationalisation, expropriation or confiscatory taxation, any of which might have an adverse effect on the value of investments in those countries. Emerging market countries may also be subject to higher than usual risks of political changes, government regulation, social instability or diplomatic developments (including war) which could adversely affect the economies of the relevant countries and thus the value of investments in those countries.

The economies of many emerging market countries can be heavily dependent on international trade and, accordingly have been and may continue to be adversely affected by trade barriers, managed adjustments in relative currency values, other protectionist measures imposed or negotiated by the countries with which they trade and international economic developments generally.

#### *Currency*

The assets of a Fund may be invested in securities of companies in various countries and income would be received by the Fund in a variety of currencies. The value of assets of the Fund, as measured in the base currency of the Fund, may be affected unfavourably by fluctuations in currency rates. The Fund could also be adversely effected by exchange control regulations.

#### *Taxation*

A Fund may become liable to taxes in jurisdictions in which it may make investments. Many emerging markets typically have less well defined tax laws and procedures than those of major markets and such laws may permit retroactive taxation so that the Fund could in future become subject to a tax liability that had not reasonably been anticipated in the conduct of investment activities or in the valuation of the assets of the Fund. Furthermore, taxation laws of any emerging market country may change to reflect economic conditions and accordingly there is no guarantee that these will evolve in a manner considered to be favourable to the Fund. It is possible that treaties, laws, orders, rules, regulations or any other legislation currently regulating taxation in these countries may be altered, in whole or in part, or added to. Changes in any taxation regime would have the potential to adversely affect the Fund's income from its various investments as well as adversely affecting the value of equity in which the Fund has invested and also have the potential to negatively alter the value and timing of the Fund's distributions to investors.

#### *Legal Matters*

The legislative framework in emerging market countries for the purchase and sale of investments and in relation to beneficial interests in those investments may be relatively new and untested and there can be no assurance regarding how the courts or agencies of emerging market countries will react to questions arising from the

Fund's investment in such countries and arrangements contemplated in relation thereto.

Laws, orders, rules, regulations and other legislation currently regulating the investment arrangements contemplated may be altered, in whole or in part, and a court or other authority of an emerging market country may interpret any relevant existing legislation in such a way that the investment arrangements contemplated are rendered illegal, null or void, whether retroactively or otherwise, or in such a way that the investment of the Fund is adversely affected. There may be unpublished legislation in force now or at any future time in any emerging market country which conflicts with or supersedes published legislation and which may substantially affect the investment arrangements contemplated.

There is no guarantee that any arrangements made, or agreement entered into, between the Depositary and any correspondent will be upheld by a court of any emerging market country, or that any judgement obtained by the Depositary or the ICAV against any such correspondent in a court of any jurisdiction will be enforced by a court of any emerging market country.

Legislation regarding companies in emerging market countries, specifically those laws in respect of fiduciary responsibility of directors and/or administrators and disclosure may be in a state of evolution and may be of a considerable less stringent nature than corresponding laws in more developed countries.

#### *Inflation*

Although many companies in which a Fund may hold shares may have operated profitably in the past in an inflationary environment, past performance is no assurance of future performance. Inflation may adversely affect any economy and the value of companies' shares.

#### *Reporting and Valuation*

There can be no guarantee of the accuracy of information available in emerging market countries in relation to investments which may adversely affect the accuracy of the value of Shares in any Fund. Accounting practices are in many respects less rigorous than those applicable in more developed markets. Similarly, the amount and quality of information required for reporting by companies in emerging market countries is generally of a relatively lower degree than in more developed markets.

A Fund may invest some or all of its assets in unquoted securities (provided that any such investment is effected in accordance with the limits set out herein, in the Instrument for the ICAV and the requirements of the Central Bank. Such investments may be valued at the probable realisation value determined by a competent person (appointed by the Manager following consultation with the Directors as a competent person and being approved by the Depositary for such purposes in accordance of the terms herein) with care and good faith in consultation with the relevant Investment Manager. Such probable realisation value may be determined by using the original purchase price, the last traded price or bid quotation from a broker or by any other means set out herein or in the Instrument and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. Estimates of the fair value of such investments are inherently difficult to value and are the subject of substantial uncertainty. There is no assurance that the estimates resulting from the valuation process will reflect the actual sales prices of the securities, even when such sales occur very shortly after the valuation date. Such investments may be valued at original purchase price for considerable periods of time before further information or quotes become available which may have a substantial effect on the valuation of that date. No adjustment will be made to prior valuations. In addition a Fund may engage in derivative instruments and there can be no assurance that the valuation thereof reflects the exact amount at which the instrument may be "closed out".

#### *Privatisation*

In certain cases, decisions taken by a new majority shareholder following the privatisation of an emerging market country company may have unfavourable effects on the value and marketability of that company's shares traded on any stock exchange. There is also the risk that privatisations of majority share interests could be cancelled by the relevant authorities and these companies could revert to state ownership. In such cases, there is no guarantee as to the timing of a new privatisation tender or the decision of authorities to organise a new tender. Such outcomes may also have adverse effects on the value and marketability of a company's shares traded on any stock exchange.

#### *Exchange Control and Repatriation*

It may not be possible for a Fund to repatriate capital, dividends, interest and other income from emerging market countries, or it may require government consents to do so. The Fund could be adversely affected by the

introduction of, or delays in, or refusal to grant any such consent for the repatriation of funds or by any official intervention affecting the process of settlement of transactions. Economic or political conditions could lead to the revocation or variation of consent granted prior to investment being made in any particular country or to the imposition of new restrictions.

### *Settlement*

There can be no guarantee of the operation or performance of settlement, clearing and registration of transactions in emerging market countries nor can there be any guarantee of the solvency of any Securities System or that such Securities System properly maintain the registration of the Depositary or the ICAV as the holder of Securities. Where organised securities markets and banking and telecommunications systems are underdeveloped, concerns inevitably arise in relation to settlement, clearing and registration of transactions in securities where these are acquired other than as direct investments. Furthermore, due to the local postal and banking systems in many emerging market countries, no guarantee can be given that all entitlements attaching to quoted and over-the-counter traded securities acquired by the Fund, including those related to dividends, can be realised.

Some emerging markets currently dictate that monies for settlement be received by a local broker a number of days in advance of settlement, and that assets are not transferred until a number of days after settlement. This exposes the assets in question to risks arising from acts, omissions and solvency of the broker and counterparty risk for that period of time.

### *Custody*

Local custody services remain underdeveloped in many emerging market countries and there is a transaction and custody risk involved in dealing in such markets. In certain circumstances a Fund may not be able to recover some of its assets. Such circumstances may include any acts or omissions or the liquidation, bankruptcy or insolvency of a sub-custodian, retroactive application of legislation and fraud or improper registration of title. The costs borne by the Fund in investing and holding investments in such markets will generally be higher than in organised securities markets.

### *Registration*

In some emerging market countries evidence of legal title to shares is maintained in "book-entry" form. In order to be recognised as the registered owner of the shares of a company, a purchaser or purchasers' representative must physically travel to a registrar and open an account with the registrar (which, in certain cases, requires the payment of an account opening fee). Thereafter, each time that the purchaser purchases additional shares of the company, the purchasers' representative must present to the registrar powers of attorney from the purchaser and the seller of such shares, along with evidence of such purchase, at which time the registrar will debit such purchased shares from the seller's account maintained on the register and credit such purchased shares to the purchaser's account to be maintained on the Register.

The role of the registrar in such custodial and registration processes is crucial. Registrars may not be subject to effective government supervision and it is possible for a Fund to lose its registration through fraud, negligence or mere oversight on the part of the registrar. Furthermore, while companies in certain emerging market countries may be required to maintain independent registrars that meet certain statutory criteria, in practice, there can be no guarantee that this regulation has been strictly enforced. Because of this possible lack of independence, management of companies in such emerging market countries can potentially exert significant influence over the shareholding in such companies. If the company register were to be destroyed or mutilated, the Fund's holding of the relevant shares of the company could be substantially impaired, or in certain cases, deleted. Registrar's often do not maintain insurance against such occurrences, nor are they likely to have assets sufficient to compensate the Fund as a result thereof. While the registrar and the company may be legally obliged to remedy such loss, there is no guarantee that either of them would do so, nor is there any guarantee that the Fund would be able to successfully bring a claim against them as a result of such loss. Furthermore, the registrar or the relevant company could wilfully refuse to recognise the Fund as the registered holder of shares previously purchased by the Fund due to the destruction of a company's register.

### *Credit Risk*

The ability of a Fund to make distributions, in the form of dividends or otherwise, and maintain Net Asset Value will be dependent upon the ability and willingness of those whose obligations the Fund acquires to make payment on such obligations as they become due. In the event that any such obligor were to default on the obligations of the Fund's portfolio, not only could distributions from the Fund be diminished or suspended but its

ability to sell, and potentially realise "distressed" obligation or to "salvage" value on, such obligations could be impaired.

Due to certain restrictions on the ability of foreign entities to acquire, with freely transferable funds, certain securities, the Investment Manager may, on behalf of a Fund, enter into certain arrangements with one or more financial institutions, pursuant to which the ICAV would acquire such financial institution(s) synthetic instruments which bear interest by reference to such securities. Under these circumstances, the Fund will bear not only the risk by default by the relevant government but also will be exposed to counterparty risk.

#### *Corruption and Organised Crime*

The economic systems and governments in certain countries suffer from pervasive corruption. The social and economic difficulties resulting from the problems of corruption and organised crime may adversely affect the value of the Fund's investments or the ability of the Fund to protect its assets against theft or fraud.

#### **Use of Derivatives**

While the prudent use of derivatives can be beneficial to a Fund, derivatives also involve risks different from, and, in certain cases, greater than, the risks presented by more traditional investments. The following is a general discussion of important risk factors and issues concerning the use of derivatives that investors should understand before investing in Shares of a Fund.

#### *Legal Risk*

The ICAV, the Manager and each Investment Manager must comply with regulatory constraints or changes in the laws affecting it, the Shares, or the Investment Restrictions, which might require a change in the investment policy and objectives followed by a Fund. The Fund Assets, the Underlying and the derivative techniques used to link the two may also be subject to changes in law or regulations and/or regulatory action which may affect their value.

#### *Market Risk*

This is a general risk that applies to all investments meaning that the value of a particular derivative may change in a way which may be detrimental to a Fund's interests.

#### *Control and Monitoring*

Derivative products are highly specialised instruments that require investment techniques and risk analysis different from those associated with equity and fixed income securities. The use of derivative techniques requires an understanding not only of the Underlying but also of the derivative itself, without the benefit of observing the performance of the derivative under all possible market conditions. In particular, the use and complexity of derivatives require the maintenance of adequate controls to monitor the transactions entered into, the ability to assess the risk that a derivative adds to a Fund and the ability to forecast the relative price, interest rate or currency rate movements correctly.

#### *Liquidity Risk*

Liquidity risk exists when a particular instrument is difficult to purchase or sell. If a derivative transaction is particularly large or if the relevant market is illiquid (as is the case with many privately negotiated derivatives), it may not be possible to initiate a transaction or liquidate a position at an advantageous price, or at all.

#### *Credit Risk and Counterparty Risk*

The Investment Manager on behalf of a Fund may enter into transactions in over-the-counter markets or place margin or collateral in respect of transactions in derivative instruments, which will expose the Fund to the credit of its counterparties and their ability to satisfy the terms of such contracts. For example, the Investment Manager on behalf of the Fund may enter into repurchase agreements, forward contracts, options and swap arrangements or other derivative techniques, each of which expose the Fund to the risk that the counterparty may default on its obligations to perform under the relevant contract. In the event of a bankruptcy or insolvency of a counterparty, the Fund could experience delays in liquidating the position and significant losses, including declines in the value of its investment during the period in which the Investment Manager seeks to enforce the ICAV's rights, inability to realise any gains on its investment during such period and fees and expenses incurred in enforcing its rights. There is also a possibility that the above agreements and derivative techniques

are terminated due, for instance, to bankruptcy, supervening illegality or change in the tax or accounting laws relative to those at the time the agreement was originated. In such circumstances, investors may be unable to cover any losses incurred. Derivative Contracts such as swap contracts entered into by the Investment Manager on behalf of a Fund on the advice of the relevant Investment Manager involve credit risk that could result in a loss of the Fund's entire investment as the Fund may be fully exposed to the credit worthiness of a single Approved Counterparty where such an exposure will be collateralised.

#### *Other Risks*

Other risks in using derivatives include the risk of differing valuations of derivatives arising out of different permitted valuation methods and the inability of derivatives to correlate perfectly with underlying securities, rates and indices. Many derivatives, in particular over-the-counter derivatives, are complex and often valued subjectively and the valuation can only be provided by a limited number of market professionals which often are acting as counterparties to the transaction to be valued. Inaccurate valuations can result in increased cash payment requirements to counterparties or a loss of value to a Fund. Derivatives do not always perfectly or even highly correlate or replicate the value of the securities, rates or indices they are designed to replicate. Consequently, a Fund's use of derivative techniques may not always be an effective means of, and sometimes could be counterproductive to, following such Fund's investment objective.

Investors should note that derivatives may be terminated in accordance with their specific terms upon the occurrence of certain events, including but not limited to, disruption in any hedging (which for example may occur, including but not limited to circumstances where the Approved Counterparty or any other counterparty is unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transactions or assets it deems necessary to hedge the price risk of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the relevant transaction, or to realize, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transactions or assets), in relation to either the Approved Counterparty, any other counterparty or the relevant Fund, or failure to pay, insolvency and the imposition of withholding tax on the payments due by either party. Upon such termination, the relevant Fund (except in the case of fully funded swaps) or the Approved Counterparty, or other counterparty (as appropriate) may be liable to make a termination payment (regardless of which party may have caused such termination) based on the mark to market value of the derivative at such time.

#### **Nominee Arrangements**

Where a nominee service provider is used by an investor to invest in the Shares of any Class, such investor will only receive payments in respect of Repurchase Proceeds and/or any dividends attributable to the Shares on the basis of the arrangements entered into by the investor with the nominee service provider. Furthermore, any such investor will not appear on the Register of the ICAV, will have no direct right of recourse against the ICAV and must look exclusively to the nominee service provider for all payments attributable to the relevant Shares. The ICAV and the Manager will recognise as Shareholders only those persons who are at any time shown on the Register for the purposes of: (i) the payment of dividends and other payments due to be made to Shareholders (as applicable); (ii) the circulation of documents to Shareholders; (iii) the attendance and voting by Shareholders at any meetings of Shareholders; and (iv) all other rights of Shareholders attributable to the Shares. None of the ICAV, the Directors, the Manager, the Investment Managers, the Administrator, the Depositary or any other person will be responsible for the acts or omissions of any nominee service provider, nor make any representation or warranty, express or implied, as to the services provided by the any nominee service provider.



---

## MANAGEMENT OF THE ICAV

---

### **Directors of the ICAV**

The Directors of the ICAV are described below:-

#### **Mr. Conor Hoey (Irish Resident)**

Conor is an independent fund director and is also head of sales and relationship management at Gemini Capital Management (Ireland) Limited. He graduated from Trinity College Dublin (1991) and joined Prudential Corporation in London as a graduate trainee. He worked in a range of areas from UK Sales and Marketing to Corporate Strategy, being a key part of the team that set up the UK's first Internet Bank, Egg, in 1998. Conor then worked in Investment Consultancy for Bacon & Woodrow (Hewitt), advising asset managers on DC pension strategies and The UK Financial Services Authority on investment performance. He joined Mellon Bank in 2000 and Headed up their UK and Irish Sales & Relationship team in the Fund Administration arena, thereby having his first foray into the Irish funds sector. Following a short spell as a Director at Capita PLC in the mid-2000s, he joined Royal Bank of Canada in 2008 and headed up their Sales and Relationship team in the UK, in particular focusing on growing RBC's business in Ireland. Having lived in the UK from 1992, Conor moved back to Dublin in August 2015. Conor is a holder of the Investment Management Certificate and is a Certified Investment Fund Director with the Irish Institute of Banking.

#### **Mr. Brian Dunleavy (Irish Resident)**

Brian is a Senior Consultant with KB Associates' AIFMD and UCITS authorised management company, KBA Consulting Management Limited where he advises asset managers on the establishment and ongoing operation of both AIFMD and UCITS compliant funds. Prior to joining KB Associates, Brian was a Vice President in the Trustee & Depositary group in J.P. Morgan Bank where he assisted clients with new fund and product initiatives together with ongoing compliance requirements. Previously he held the position of Senior Associate with King & Wood Mallesons solicitors in Sydney specialising in asset management and financial services regulation. He commenced his career with McCann FitzGerald solicitors in Dublin and London where he qualified and worked for a number of years in its asset management and investment funds practice. Brian holds a Bachelor of Business and Law (Hons) from University College Dublin and was admitted to the Roll of Solicitors in Ireland in 2008.

#### **Mr. Dirk (Rick) van de Kamp (Resident in the Netherlands)**

Rick is a Partner and director at Candoris BV, a marketing and introduction firm pairing boutique investment managers with institutional (professional) investors and distributors in the Nordics and The Netherlands. Prior to establishing Candoris, Rick was head of business development The Nordics at ING Investment Management where he assisted clients and prospects with their investments at ING Investment Management. Previously he held the position of Senior Business development manager at ABN AMRO Asset Management specialising on Dutch institutional clients. Rick commenced his career at PVF Pensioen, a Dutch pension fund management organization where he was responsible for the European Equity portfolio. Rick worked for the last 27 years in the investment management industry. He holds a Master in Econometrics from the "Vrije Universiteit" in Amsterdam. Rick has an RBA (registered investment analyst) and is member of DSI (Dutch Securities Institute).

#### **Mr. Martijn van Vliet (Resident in the Netherlands)**

Martijn is a Partner and director at Candoris BV, a marketing and introduction firm pairing boutique investment managers with institutional (professional) investors and distributors in the Nordics and The Netherlands. Prior to establishing Candoris, Martijn was senior business development manager The Nordics at ING Investment Management where he assisted clients and prospects with their investments at ING Investment Management. Previously he held the position of Client Service manager responsible for ING Investment Management's most demanding clients in amongst others Japan and Korea. Martijn commenced his career with Alex, a Dutch firm focussing on servicing retail clients with their investment portfolios. Martijn worked for the last 15 years in the investment management industry. He holds a Bachelor in Management Economics and Law at The Hague University.

The Directors, may with the prior approval of the Shareholders, fix the emoluments of Directors with respect to services to be rendered in any capacity to the ICAV.

Except as otherwise disclosed in this Prospectus, none of the Directors, nor any connected person, the existence of which is known to or could with reasonable diligence be ascertained by that Director, whether or not through another party, has any interest, direct or indirect, in the Shares of the ICAV, nor have they been granted any options in respect of the Shares of the ICAV. Each of the Directors may, directly or indirectly, subscribe for Shares during the Initial Offer and subsequently.

No Director has:

- (i) any unspent convictions in relation to indictable offences; or
- (ii) been bankrupt or the subject of an involuntary arrangement, or has had a receiver appointed to any asset of such Director; or
- (iii) been a director of any company which, while he was a director with an executive function or within 12 Months after he ceased to be a director with an executive function, had a receiver appointed or went into compulsory liquidation, creditors voluntary liquidation, administration or company voluntary arrangements, or made any composition or arrangements with its creditors generally or with any class of its creditors; or
- (iv) been a partner of any partnership, which while he was a partner or within 12 Months after he ceased to be a partner, went into compulsory liquidation, administration or partnership voluntary arrangement, or had a receiver appointed to any partnership asset; or
- (v) had any public criticism by statutory or regulatory authorities (including recognised professional bodies); or
- (vi) been disqualified by a court from acting as a director or from acting in the management or conduct of the affairs of any company.

For the purposes of this Prospectus, the address of all the Directors is the registered office of the ICAV. The secretary of the ICAV is KB Associates.

### **Promoter of the ICAV**

The promoter of the ICAV is Candoris B.V., a Dutch firm which provides introduction, marketing and advisory services to funds and fund managers. Candoris B.V. may be appointed to provide advisory support services and marketing support services to a Fund where provided for in the relevant Supplement.

### **The Manager**

KBA Consulting Management Limited is the ICAV's Manager under the Management Agreement.

The Manager was incorporated as a limited liability company in Ireland under the Companies Act 2014 (as may be amended) under registration number 430897 on 4 December 2006 and is authorised by the Central Bank to act as a management company on behalf of UCITS funds pursuant to the Regulations. The Manager has an authorised share capital of €1,000,000 of which €1,000,000 is paid up. The Manager's main business is the provision of fund management and administration services to collective investment schemes such as the ICAV. The secretary of the Manager is KB Associates.

The directors of the Manager are listed below:

**Mike Kirby (Irish Resident)** is the Managing Principal at KB Associates a firm which provides a range of advisory and project management services to the promoters of offshore mutual funds. He has previously held senior positions at Bank of New York (previously RBS Trust Bank) (1995 to 2000) where he was responsible for the establishment and ongoing management of its Dublin operations. He has also held senior positions in the custody and fund administration businesses of JP Morgan in London and Daiwa Securities in Dublin. Mr. Kirby holds a Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) Degree from University College Dublin and is a Fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Ireland.

**Peadar De Barra (Irish resident)** is an executive director of KBA Consulting Management Limited and a

Senior Consultant with KB Associates. Mr. De Barra was Vice-President at Citi Fund Services (Ireland) Ltd (formerly BISYS), where he was responsible for the Financial Administration team (2003 to 2007). Prior to this Mr. De Barra was an accountant and auditor with PricewaterhouseCoopers Dublin and Boston (1998 to 2002) and was an assistant manager at AIB/BNY Fund Management (Ireland) Ltd (2002 to 2003) with responsibilities for statutory reporting. Since joining KB Associates in 2008, Mr. De Barra provides project management services to asset managers of funds of hedge funds including assistance with the financial statement process, advising clients on a range of fund restructuring and termination issues with particular focus on the valuation of illiquid assets and the liquidation of investment structures. He has particular expertise in relation to how asset managers and investment funds meet the operational requirements relating to the Alternative Investment Fund Managers Directive. He also fulfils the designated person role for a number of UCITS funds. In addition, Mr. De Barra also acts as a director to a number of investment funds, investment managers and management companies. Mr. De Barra holds a Bachelor of Commerce Degree from University College Galway and is a Fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Ireland.

**Maurice Murphy (Irish Resident)** is an executive director of KBA Consulting Management Limited and a Senior Consultant with KB Associates. Mr. Murphy has been active in the financial services industry since 1997. His main area of expertise is in alternative investment fund portfolio risk management. He has significant experience of risk managing alternative investment fund portfolios following a variety of investment strategies and under both normal and dislocated market conditions. He has also designed and implemented back-testing and stress-testing programmes in relation to alternative investment fund portfolios. Prior to joining KB Associates, Mr. Murphy was at Credit Suisse where he was Head of the Fund Linked Products desk in Dublin. Previously he spent a number of years with ABN Amro Bank (Ireland) Limited as Head of Risk Management. He began his career in London, working for Morgan Stanley and UBS. Mr. Murphy holds a Bachelor of Commerce degree (Hons) and a Post Graduate Master of Business Studies (Hons) from University College Dublin. He is a certified Financial Risk Manager (FRM) by the Global Association of Risk Professionals (GARP) and a Chartered Alternative Investment Analyst (CAIA) Charterholder. He is also an Associate Member (ACSI) of the Chartered Institute for Securities & Investment (CISI)

**John Oppermann (Irish Resident)** has been involved in the financial services industry since 1987, experience with international funds domiciled in various locations across a variety of asset classes and investment strategies. Since 2008, Mr. Oppermann acts as a consultant within the hedge fund industry providing fund consultancy, advisory, non-executive directorships, administration and accounting services to the international investment community. Mr. Oppermann served as General Manager of Olympia Capital Ireland Limited from 2004 to July 2008, a fund administration company based in Dublin. Previously he was Accounting Manager at RMB International in Dublin from 2003 to 2004 and a Fund Accounting Manager at International Fund Services in Dublin from 2001-2002. Prior to that role he established Capita's registrars operation in Ireland, Capita Registrars (Ireland) Limited, and was its Senior Country Manager from 1999 to 2001. He was a member of the senior management team at Mellon Fund Administration from 1995 to 1998. He also held a number of senior positions with The Prudential Corporation from 1987 to 1996 in London. Mr. Oppermann is a Fellow of the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants and holds a Masters of Business Administration from the Michael Smurfit Graduate Business School, University College Dublin. Mr. Oppermann has received the accreditation of Certified Investment Fund Director from the Institute of Banking School of Professional Finance. He is also a director for a number of companies.

**Samantha McConnell (Irish Resident)** has been involved in the financial services industry since 1991. Currently chief investment officer of Willis Ireland, she has overall responsibility for investments, operations, trustee services and marketing in IFG Ireland. Her team created the investment strategies followed by Willis Ireland clients and also ensure those are implemented correctly. Ms. McConnell is a member of the Taoiseach's committee on asset management, a member of the IAPF investment subcommittee and a Director of CFA Ireland. She is a well-known industry commentator and has contributed widely to both print and broadcast media. She has worked in investments for over 17 years in a large variety of roles with Ulster Bank Investment Managers, KBC Asset Managers and Fexco. Ms. McConnell holds a first class honours degree in Commerce from University College Dublin and graduated first in Ireland in the ACCA exams. She is a CFA Charterholder and holds a certificate in Company Direction from the Institute of Directors (IoD). She is a non-executive director for a number of companies.

### **Investment Manager**

The Manager shall appoint an investment manager in respect of each Fund and details of the relevant investment manager will be set out in the Supplement for the relevant Fund. Each Investment Manager, as a delegate of the Manager, is required to have remuneration policies and practices in place consistent with the requirements of the Regulations.

Details of any sub-investment manager appointed by an Investment Manager will be provided to Shareholders on request and will be disclosed in the periodic reports issued in respect of the ICAV. Such sub-investment managers shall generally be paid by the relevant Investment Manager out of its fee and not out of the assets of the relevant Fund. In the event that a sub-investment manager is paid directly by the relevant Fund, details relating to that sub-investment manager shall be set out in the Supplement for the relevant Fund.

### **Depository**

The ICAV has appointed RBC Investor Services Bank S.A., Dublin Branch as the Depository with responsibility for the safekeeping of the assets, oversight duties and cash flow monitoring pursuant to the Depository Agreement.

The Depository is RBC Investor Services Bank S.A., Dublin Branch which is a company incorporated with limited liability in Luxembourg, operating in Ireland through its Dublin Branch. The Depository is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Royal Bank of Canada Group and its head office is 14, Porte de France L 4360 Esch sur Alzette Luxembourg, Luxembourg. The Depository has been approved and regulated by the Central Bank to act as Depository for the ICAV.

In order to address any situations of conflicts of interest, the Depository has implemented and maintains a management of conflicts of interest policy, aiming namely at: (i) identifying and analysing potential situations of conflicts of interest; and (ii) recording, managing and monitoring the conflict of interest situations either in: (a) relying on the permanent measures in place to address conflicts of interest such as maintaining separate legal entities, segregation of duties, separation of reporting lines, insider lists for staff members; or (b) implementing a case-by-case management team to take the appropriate preventive measures such as drawing up a new watch list, implementing a new Chinese wall, making sure that operations are carried out at arm's length and/or informing the concerned Shareholders of the ICAV, or refuse to carry out the activity giving rise to the conflict of interest.

Details in the Prospectus of the Depository and its duties under the Depository Agreement will be kept up-to-date. Up-to-date information on the identity of the Depository, its duties, a description of conflicts of interest that may arise, a description of any safe-keeping functions delegated by the Depository, the list of delegates and sub-delegates, and any conflicts of interest that may arise from such delegation will be made available to investors on request.

### **Administrator**

The Manager has appointed RBC Investor Services Ireland Limited to act as Administrator of the ICAV pursuant to the Administration Agreement.

The Administrator is a company incorporated with limited liability in Ireland on 31 January 1997 with its registered office at 4<sup>th</sup> Floor, One George's Quay Plaza, George's Quay, Dublin 2. The Administrator is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Royal Bank of Canada Group. The Administrator is authorised by the Central Bank under the Investment Intermediaries Act 1995. The Administrator's principal business is the provision of administration services to collective investment schemes and will be responsible for the day-to-day administration of the ICAV.

The administration duties and functions of the Administrator will include, inter alia, the calculation of the Net Asset Value, the provision of facilities for the confirmation and registration of Shares, the keeping of all relevant records and accounts of the ICAV and assisting with compliance by the ICAV with the reporting requirements of the Central Bank.

### **Investment Adviser**

The Manager and/or the relevant Investment Manager (as appropriate) may appoint an investment adviser in respect of a specific Fund. Details in respect of any Investment Adviser will be set out in the Supplement for the relevant Fund.

### **Local paying agents, representatives and distributors**

The ICAV and the Manager and/or its delegates may appoint local paying agents, representatives and distributors. Local regulations in certain EEA countries may require the appointment of local paying agents, representatives and/or distributors and the maintenance of accounts by such agents through which subscription and redemption monies may be paid. Investors who choose, or are obliged under local regulations to pay

subscription monies or receive redemption monies via an intermediary entity rather than the directly to the Depository bear a credit risk against that intermediate entity with respect to (a) subscription monies, prior to the transmission of such monies to the Depository for the relevant Fund and (b) redemption monies payable by such intermediate entity to the relevant investor. Fees payable to any such local paying agents, representatives and distributors shall be payable out of the assets of the ICAV or the relevant Fund at normal commercial rates.

### **Conflicts of Interest**

The Directors, the Manager, the relevant Investment Manager, the Investment Adviser, the Depository, Candoris B.V. (as promoter of the ICAV) and/or associated or group companies (for the purposes hereof, **Connected Persons** and each a **Connected Person**) may:

1. contract or enter into any financial, banking or other transactions or arrangements with one another or with the ICAV including, without limitation, investment by the ICAV in securities or investment by any Connected Persons in any company or body any of whose investments form part of the assets of the ICAV or be interested in any such contracts or transactions;
2. invest in and deal with Shares, securities, assets or any property of the kind included in the property of the ICAV for their respective individual accounts or for the account of a third party; and
3. deal as agent or principal in the sale or purchase of securities and other investments to or from the ICAV through or with any Connected Person.

Any assets of the ICAV in the form of cash or securities may be deposited with any Connected Person. Any assets of the ICAV in the form of cash may be invested in certificates of deposit or banking investments issued by any Connected Person. Banking or similar transactions may also be undertaken with or through a Connected Person.

Subject to the provisions of this section, each Connected Person may contract or enter into any financial, banking or other transaction with one another or with the ICAV. This includes, without limitation, investment by the ICAV in securities of any Connected Person or investment by any Connected Persons in any company or bodies any of whose investments form part of the assets comprised in any Fund or be interested in any such contract or transactions. In addition, any Connected Person may invest in and deal in Shares relating to any Fund or any property of the kind included in the property of any Fund for their respective individual accounts or for the account of someone else.

Any cash of the ICAV may be deposited, subject to the provisions of the Central Bank Acts 1942 to 1998, of Ireland as amended by the Central Bank and Financial Services Regulatory Authority of Ireland Acts 2003 to 2004 with any Connected Person or invested in certificates of deposit or banking instruments issued by any Connected Person. Banking and similar transactions may also be undertaken with or through a Connected Person.

Any Connected Person may also deal as agent or principal in the sale or purchase of securities and other investments (including foreign exchange transactions) to or from the relevant Fund. Subject to the below provisions, there will be no obligation on the part of any Connected Person to account to the relevant Fund or to Shareholders of that Fund for any benefits so arising, and any such benefits may be retained by the relevant party.

All transactions between the ICAV and a Connected Person must be conducted at arm's length and in the best interests of the Shareholders.

The ICAV will not enter into a transaction with a Connected Person unless at least one of the following conditions is complied with:

- (i) the value of the transaction is certified by a person approved by the Depository (or in the case of any such transaction entered into by the Depository, the Directors) as independent and competent; or
- (ii) the transaction has been executed on best terms on an organised investment exchange under its rules; or
- (iii) where (i) and (ii) are not practical, the transaction has been executed on terms which the Depository is (or in the case of any such transaction entered into by the Depository, the Directors are) satisfied conform with the requirement to be conducted at arm's length and in the best interests of the

## Shareholders.

The Depositary or the Directors, in case of transactions involving the Depositary must document how it complied with (i), (ii) or (iii) above. Where transactions are conducted in accordance with paragraph (iii), the Depositary or the Directors in the case of transactions involving the Depositary, must document the rationale for being satisfied that the transaction conformed to the principles outlined above.

An Investment Manager may in the course of its business, have potential conflicts of interest with the ICAV in circumstances other than those referred to above. The relevant Investment Manager will, however, have regard in such event to its obligations under the relevant Investment Management Agreement and, in particular, to its obligations to act in the best interests of the ICAV so far as practicable, having regard to its obligations to other clients when undertaking any investments where conflicts of interest may arise and will ensure that such conflicts are resolved fairly as between the ICAV, the relevant Funds and other clients. The relevant Investment Manager will ensure that investment opportunities are allocated on a fair and equitable basis between the ICAV and its other clients. In the event that a conflict of interest does arise the directors of the relevant Investment Manager will endeavour to ensure that such conflicts are resolved fairly.

As the fees of an Investment Manager are based on the Net Asset Value of a Fund, if the Net Asset Value of the Fund increases so do the fees payable to the relevant Investment Manager and accordingly there is a conflict of interest for the relevant Investment Manager in cases where the relevant Investment Manager is responsible for determining the valuation price of a Fund's investments.

At the date of this Prospectus, the Directors have the following conflicts of interest with the ICAV:

Brian Dunleavy is a Director of the ICAV and an employee of an affiliate of the Manager and the Secretary.

Further conflicts of interest may be set out in each Supplement. The foregoing and any conflicts of interest set out in the relevant Supplement do not purport to be a complete list of all potential conflicts of interest involved in an investment in a Fund.

The Directors will seek to ensure that any conflict of interest of which they are aware is resolved fairly. By acquiring or continuing to hold Shares, each investor will be deemed to have acknowledged the existence of the actual or potential conflicts of interests described above and in the relevant Supplement and to have waived, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any claim with respect to the existence of any such conflicts.

### **Commissions and other arrangements**

An Investment Manager may effect transactions through the agency of another person with whom the relevant Investment Manager has an arrangement under which that party will, from time to time, provide or procure for the relevant Investment Manager research services, advisory services, statistical and other information including performance measures, computer hardware associated with specialised software, etc. Under such arrangements, no direct payment is made for such services or benefits, but instead pursuant to an agreement, the relevant Investment Manager undertakes to place business with that party. For the avoidance of doubt, such goods and services do not include travel, accommodation, entertainment, general administrative goods or services, general office equipment or premises, membership fees, employees' salaries or direct money payments. In such case, the relevant Investment Manager shall ensure that such arrangements shall assist in the provision of investment services to the relevant Fund and the broker/counterparty to the arrangement has agreed to provide best execution to the relevant Fund. Details of any such soft commission arrangements will be disclosed in the periodic reports of the relevant Funds.

Where the Manager or any of its delegates, successfully negotiates the recapture of a portion of the commissions charged by brokers or dealers in connection with the purchase and/or sale of securities for a Fund, the rebated commission shall be paid to that Fund. The Manager (or its delegates) may be paid/reimbursed out of the assets of the relevant Fund for fees charged by the Manager (or its delegates) and reasonable properly vouched costs and expenses directly incurred by the Manager (or its delegates) in respect of such recapture and payment to the Fund of a portion of the commissions charged by brokers or dealers. Where applicable, details of these recapture arrangements including fees payable to the Manager (or its delegates) relating to such arrangements will be set out in the relevant Supplement.

### **Remuneration Policy**

The Manager has remuneration policies and practices in place consistent with the requirements of the Central Bank UCITS Regulations and will procure that any delegate to whom such requirements also apply will have

equivalent remuneration policies and practices in place.

The details of the up-to-date remuneration policy of the Manager, including, but not limited to, a description of how remuneration and benefits are calculated, the identity of persons responsible for awarding the remuneration and benefits, including the composition of the remuneration committee (if applicable), will be available by means of a website [www.kbassociates.ie](http://www.kbassociates.ie) and a paper copy will be made available to Shareholders free of charge upon request as soon as it becomes available.

The remuneration policy of the Manager reflects the Manager's objective for good corporate governance, promotes sound and effective risk management and does not encourage risk-taking which is inconsistent with the risk profile of the Funds. It is also aligned with the investment objective of each Fund and includes measures to avoid conflicts of interest. The remuneration policy is reviewed on an annual basis (or more frequently, if required) by the board of directors of the Manager, led by the independent non-executive chairman of the Manager, to ensure that the overall remuneration system operates as intended and that the remuneration pay-outs are appropriate for each Fund.

---

## SHARE DEALINGS

---

### SUBSCRIPTION FOR SHARES

#### Subscription of Shares

Under the Instrument, the Directors are given authority to effect the issue of Shares and to create new Classes of Shares (in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank) and have absolute discretion to accept or reject in whole or in part any application for Shares. If an application is rejected, the Administrator at the risk of the applicant, subject to applicable laws, will return application monies or the balance thereof by electronic transfer to the account from which it was paid at the cost and risk of the applicant provided the applicant's identity is verified as described below. For the avoidance of doubt, no interest will be payable on such amount before its return to the applicant.

Failure to provide an original of the initial Application Form shall result in the applicant's redemption proceeds being withheld by the Administrator until the original initial Application Form, the required anti-money laundering documentation (and all supporting documentation) and all of the necessary anti-money laundering checks have been completed.

The Directors may in their discretion decide, prior to the Initial Issue Date, to cancel the initial offering of Shares of any Class of a Fund. The Directors may also decide to cancel the offering of a new Class of Shares of a Fund. In such case, applicants having made an application for subscription will be duly informed and any subscription monies already paid will be returned in the manner set out in the preceding paragraph.

Fractions of Shares up to four decimal places may be issued.

Any amendment to the details set out in the Application Form shall not be effected unless notified in writing, by an authorised signatory of the Shareholder, to the Administrator and such amendment will not be effected unless and until the Administrator is in receipt of the original document.

**The Application Form contains a declaration of residence in a form required by the Irish Revenue Commissioners. Failure to forward the original Application Form by post will result in the ICAV being treated by the Irish Revenue Commissioners as not having received a valid Declaration. The consequences of this for the Shareholder are that the ICAV will be obliged to withhold tax (in relation to any gain made on the Shareholder's account) on any payments made to that Shareholder as if the Shareholder were an Irish resident non-Exempt Investor. Full details of the rates at which tax would be withheld are contained under the heading "Irish Resident Non-Exempt Investors". Investors are therefore advised to forward original Application Forms by post as soon as possible following submission of a faxed Application Form.**

All applications for Shares must be received by the ICAV care of the Administrator no later than the relevant Dealing Deadline (Dealing Days, Dealing Deadlines and Valuation Points are specified in the relevant Supplement for each Fund). Any applications received after the Dealing Deadline for a particular Dealing Day will be processed on the following Dealing Day unless the Manager following consultation with the Directors in its absolute discretion otherwise determines to accept one or more applications received after the Dealing Deadline for processing on that Dealing Day provided that such application(s) have been received prior to the Valuation Point for the particular Dealing Day. No interest will be paid on subscription monies.

The ICAV operates a single omnibus Subscriptions/Redemptions Account for all of the Funds, so that the amounts within the Subscriptions/Redemption Account are at all times capable of being attributed to the individual Funds in accordance with the Instrument. Accordingly, monies in the Subscription/Redemptions Account will become the property of the relevant Fund upon receipt and accordingly in the event of the insolvency of the ICAV or the relevant Fund investors will be treated as an unsecured creditor of the ICAV during the period between receipt of subscription monies and the Dealing Day on which such Shares are issued. Investors' attention is drawn to the risk factor under the heading "Subscriptions/Redemptions Account Risk". Furthermore, the operation of the Subscriptions/Redemptions account will not compromise the ability of the Depositary to carry out its safe-keeping and oversight duties in accordance with the Regulations. In addition, in circumstances where subscription monies are received with insufficient documentation to identify the owner, the Manager and the Depositary will ensure that in the event that such monies cannot be applied to



the individual Funds they will be returned to the payer within 5 working days.

### **Direct Subscriptions into the ICAV**

Applications for the initial subscription of Shares should be submitted in writing or by facsimile to the ICAV care of the Administrator provided that an original Application Form (and original supporting documentation in relation to identity verification checks) shall be submitted and received promptly in the case of an initial application for Shares.

Subsequent subscriptions for Shares in a Fund may be made by contacting the Administrator by facsimile, in writing or by such other means as the Manager following consultation with the Directors (with the consent of the Administrator) may prescribe from time to time (where such means are in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank).

### **Identity Verification Provisions**

Measures provided for in the Criminal Justice (Money Laundering and Terrorist Financing) Act 2010 which are aimed towards the prevention of money laundering, require detailed verification of each applicant's identity (the "**Identification Requirements**") in advance of the issuance of any Shares in the ICAV. For example, the Identification Requirements for an individual require such individual to produce a copy of his passport or identification card that bears evidence of such individuals' identity and date of birth, duly certified by a notary public or other person specified in the Application Form together with two original/certified documents bearing evidence of the individual's address such as a utility bill or bank statement which are not more than three Months old. In the case of corporate applicants, the Identification Requirements may require production of a certified copy of the certificate of incorporation (and any change of name), memorandum and articles of association (or equivalent) and the names, occupations, dates of birth and residential and business address of the directors of the company.

The Administrator reserves the right to request such information as is necessary to verify the identity of an applicant to its satisfaction. In the event of delay or failure by the applicant to produce any information required for verification purposes, the Administrator may refuse to process the application. The Administrator will not return subscription monies until the identity is verified in accordance with the Identification Requirements. If an application is rejected, after the Identification Requirements are satisfied, the Administrator will return application monies or the balance thereof by electronic transfer to the account from which it was paid at the cost and risk of the applicant.

Depending on the circumstances of each application, a detailed verification may not be required where (a) the applicant makes payment from an account held in the applicant's name at a recognised financial institution, or (b) the application is made through a recognised intermediary, or (c) investment is made by a recognised intermediary or financial institution. These exceptions will only apply at the discretion of the ICAV and/or the Administrator.

### **Subscriptions via a distributor or a sub-distributor**

Initial or subsequent subscriptions for Shares can also be made indirectly (by way of a signed original Application Form in the case of initial subscriptions), that is through a distributor or a sub-distributor, for onward transmission to the ICAV care of the Administrator (the distributor or sub-distributor must ensure that subscriptions are received by the Administrator by the relevant Dealing Deadline).

The Central Bank authorities of those countries, which have ratified the recommendations of the Financial Action Task Force (FATF), are generally deemed to impose on the professionals of the financial sector subject to their supervision a client identification obligation equivalent to that required under Irish law.

A distributor or a sub-distributor may provide a nominee service for investors purchasing Shares through them. Such investors may, at their discretion, elect to make use of such service pursuant to which the nominee will hold Shares in its name for and on behalf of the investors and who, in order to empower the nominee to vote at any general meeting of Shareholders, shall provide the nominee with specific or general voting instructions to that effect. Notwithstanding the above, the investors retain the ability to invest directly in the ICAV, without using such nominee services.

### **Processing of Direct Subscriptions to the ICAV**

Issuances of Shares will normally be made with effect from a Dealing Day in respect of applications received on

or prior to the Dealing Deadline. Dealing Days and Dealing Deadlines relating to each Fund are specified in the relevant Supplement. Applications received after the Dealing Deadline for the relevant Dealing Day shall be deemed to have been received by the next Dealing Deadline, save in exceptional circumstances where the Manager following consultation with the Directors may otherwise agree and provided the Applications are received before the Valuation Point for the relevant Dealing Day. Applications will be irrevocable unless the Directors, or a delegate, otherwise agree. If requested, the Directors may, in their absolute discretion, agree to designate additional Dealing Days and Valuation Points for the purchase of Shares relating to any Fund which will be open to all Shareholders, provided that all Shareholders will be notified in advance.

### **Processing of Subscriptions via a distributor or sub-distributor**

Full payment instructions for subscribing via a distributor or a sub-distributor may be obtained through the distributor or the relevant sub-distributor as the case may be.

Neither a distributor or sub-distributor may withhold subscription orders to benefit itself by a price change.

Investors should note that they may be unable to purchase Shares via a distributor or sub-distributor on days that any such distributor or sub-distributor is not open for business.

In circumstances in which the subscription proceeds are not received by the Settlement Date, the relevant allotment of Shares may be cancelled and the applicant may be required to compensate the ICAV for any costs and expenses thereby created.

Any investor who invests through a distributor or sub-distributor should also read the section headed "Nominee Arrangements" above.

### **Minimum Initial and Additional Investment Amount and Minimum Shareholding Requirements**

The Minimum Initial Investment Amount, the Minimum Additional Investment Amount and the Minimum Shareholding of Shares of each Class of a Fund may vary and is set out in the Supplement for the relevant Fund. The Directors and/or the Manager (or its delegate) reserve the right from time to time to waive any requirements relating to the Minimum Initial Investment Amount, the Minimum Additional Investment Amount and the Minimum Shareholding as and when they determine at their reasonable discretion, provided that Shareholders in the same Class shall be treated equally and fairly.

The ICAV may, at any time, repurchase all Shares from Shareholders whose holding is less than the Minimum Shareholding. In such case the Shareholder concerned will receive prior notice so as to be able to increase his holding above such amounts during such period to be determined by the Directors (and set out in the notice) following the receipt of such notice.

### **Subscription Price**

During the Initial Offer Period for each Fund, the Initial Issue Price for Shares in the relevant Fund shall be the amount set out in the Supplement for the relevant Fund.

The issue price at which Shares of any Fund will be issued on a Dealing Day after the Initial Offer Period is calculated by ascertaining the Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Class on the relevant Dealing Day.

A Preliminary Charge of up to 5% of the Initial Issue Price or the Net Asset Value per Share, as appropriate may be provided for in the relevant Supplement and charged by the ICAV for payment to one or more third parties including distributors on the issue of Shares, out of which such third party including a distributor may, for example, pay commission to other third parties including sub-distributors. The amount of the Preliminary Charge, if any, will be set out in the relevant Supplement.

### **Payment for Shares**

Subscription payments net of all bank charges should be paid by telegraphic or electronic transfer to the bank account specified in the Application Form. No interest will be paid in respect of payments received in circumstances where the application is held over until a subsequent Dealing Day. Subscription monies are payable in the relevant Base Currency or any other currency attributable to a particular Class of Share as specified in the relevant Supplement. Payment in respect of subscriptions must be received on or before the relevant Settlement Date. If payment in full in cleared funds in respect of a subscription has not been received by the relevant time, the ICAV may cancel the allotment and/or the applicant may be charged interest. In

addition, the relevant Investment Manager will have the right to sell all or part of the applicant's holding of Shares in the Fund or any other Fund of the ICAV in order to meet those charges.

### **In Specie Issues**

The Manager following consultation with the Directors may in its absolute discretion, provided that it is satisfied that no material prejudice would result to any existing Shareholder and allot Shares of any Fund against the vesting in the Depositary on behalf of the relevant Fund of investments, the nature of which would qualify as suitable investments of the relevant Fund in accordance with the investment objective, policy and restrictions of the Fund. The number of Shares to be issued in this way shall be the number which would, at the relevant Valuation Point, have been issued for cash (together with the relevant Preliminary Charge) against the payment of a sum equal to the value of the investments. The value of the investments to be vested shall be calculated by applying the valuation methods described below under the heading "Calculation of Net Asset Value/ Valuation of Assets."

### **Limitations on Subscriptions**

Shares may not be issued or sold by the ICAV during any period when the calculation of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Fund is suspended in the manner described under "Suspension of Calculation of Net Asset Value" below. Applicants subscribing for Shares directly to the ICAV or the Administrator will be notified of such postponement and, unless withdrawn, their applications will be considered as at the next Dealing Day following the ending of such suspension. Applicants subscribing for Shares via a distributor or a sub-distributor as the case may be have to contact directly the distributor or the sub-distributor for arrangements regarding application to be made or pending during such suspension period. Applications made or pending during such suspension period via the distributor or a sub-distributor as the case may be, unless withdrawn, will be considered as at the next Dealing Day following the end of such suspension.

Shares may not be directly or indirectly offered or sold in the United States or purchased or held by or for U.S. Persons (unless permitted under certain exceptions under the laws of the United States).

### **Anti-Dilution Levy on Subscriptions**

In calculating the price at which Shares of any Fund will be issued on a Dealing Day, the Manager following consultation with the Directors may, where there are net subscriptions, adjust the issue price by adding an Anti-Dilution Levy as will be set out in the relevant Supplement for retention as part of the assets of the relevant Fund, to cover dealing costs and to preserve the value of the underlying assets of the Fund, further details of which will be set out in the relevant Supplement.

## **REPURCHASE OF SHARES**

### **Procedure for Direct Repurchase**

Requests for the repurchase of Shares should be made to the ICAV care of the Administrator in writing, by facsimile or by such other means as the Manager following consultation with the Directors may (with the consent of the Administrator) prescribe from time to time (where such means are in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank) and must in the case of requests in writing or by facsimile quote the relevant account number, the relevant Fund(s), Class of Share and any other information which the Administrator reasonably requires, and be signed by or on behalf of the Shareholder before payment of Repurchase Proceeds can be made.

Repurchase requests received by facsimile or such other means approved by the Manager following consultation with the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank (with the consent of the Administrator) will only be processed provided that the Shareholder's name and account number, and the name, address and/or facsimile number or applicable details to which the contract note is to be sent corresponds to that listed as the Shareholder of record registered with the Administrator. Should the Shareholder designate that the contract note be sent to the name and/or address which differs from that registered with the Administrator, written confirmation of this change must be submitted by the Shareholder and received by the Administrator (and the Administrator must have made the amendments to the Shareholder's registration details) before the order will be processed.

The ICAV operates a single omnibus Subscriptions/Redemptions Account for all of the Funds, so that the amounts within the Subscriptions/Redemption Account are at all times capable of being attributed to the

individual Funds in accordance with the Instrument. Shareholders should note that any redemption proceeds being paid by a Fund and which are held for any time in the Subscriptions/Redemptions Account shall remain an asset of the relevant Fund. On redemption, an investor is no longer a Shareholder and in the event of the insolvency of the ICAV or the relevant Fund will rank as an unsecured creditor of the ICAV during the period between receipt of the redemption request and the Dealing Day on which such Shares are redeemed. Redemption proceeds and dividend payments shall be held in the Subscriptions/Redemptions Account where the Shareholder has failed to provide the Administrator or the ICAV with any documentation requested by them for anti-money laundering purposes, as described above. Investors' attention is drawn to the risk factor under the heading "Subscriptions/Redemptions Account Risk". Furthermore, the operation of the Subscriptions/Redemptions account will not compromise the ability of the Depository to carry out its safe-keeping and oversight duties in accordance with the Regulations.

### **Processing of Direct Repurchases to the ICAV**

Requests received on or prior to the relevant Dealing Deadline will, subject as mentioned in this section and in the relevant Supplement, normally be dealt with on the relevant Dealing Day. Repurchase requests received after the Dealing Deadline shall be treated as having been received by the following Dealing Deadline, save in exceptional circumstances where the Manager following consultation with the Directors shall otherwise agree and provided they are received before the Valuation Point for the relevant Dealing Day.

In no event shall Redemption Proceeds be paid until the original Application Form has been received from the investor and all of the necessary identity verification checks have been carried out, verified and received in original form.

A repurchase request will not be capable of withdrawal after the Dealing Deadline, unless the Directors or the Manager in their absolute discretion otherwise determine to accept the cancellation after the Dealing Deadline provided that such cancellation(s) have been received prior to the Valuation Point for the particular Dealing Day. If requested, the Directors or the Manager may, in their absolute discretion, agree to designate additional Dealing Days and Valuation Points for the repurchase of Shares relating to any Fund which will be open to all Shareholders.

### **Repurchase Procedure with a distributor or a sub-distributor**

Applicants for repurchases may obtain information on the repurchase procedure directly from the relevant distributor or sub-distributor as the case may be and should also refer to the relevant Supplement. All repurchase applications made via a distributor or a sub-distributor shall be for onward transmission to the ICAV care of the Administrator.

Any investor who invests through a distributor or a sub-distributor should also read the section headed "Nominee Arrangements" above.

### **Repurchase Size**

An applicant may request the repurchase of all or part of its Shares of any Class of a Fund.

The Minimum Repurchase Amount may vary according to the Fund or the Class of Share, and if applicable, shall be set out in the relevant Supplement.

A Fund may be terminated in accordance with the procedures laid down in the Instrument and upon the termination of a Fund, Shares will be repurchased at the Net Asset Value per Share (taking into account actual realisation prices of investments and realisation expenses) calculated on the Dealing Day at which such decision shall take effect.

The Administrator may decline to effect a repurchase request which would have the effect of reducing the value of any holding of Shares relating to any Fund below the Minimum Shareholding for that Class of Shares of that Fund. Any repurchase request having such an effect may be treated by the ICAV or the Administrator as a request to repurchase the Shareholder's entire holding of that Class of Shares.

The Administrator will not accept repurchase requests, which are incomplete, until all the necessary information is obtained.

### **Repurchase Price and Repurchase Proceeds**

The Repurchase Price at which Shares will be repurchased on a Dealing Day is the Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Class on the relevant Dealing Day. The Repurchase Proceeds are the Repurchase Price less any applicable Repurchase Charge and any applicable taxes. The method of establishing the Net Asset Value of any Fund and the Net Asset Value per Share of any Class of Shares in a Fund is set out in the Instrument as described in this Prospectus under the heading "Calculation of Net Asset Value/Valuation of Assets" below.

When a repurchase request has been submitted by an investor who is or is deemed to be an Irish Resident or a person Ordinarily Resident in Ireland or is acting on behalf of an Irish Resident or person Ordinarily Resident in Ireland, the ICAV shall deduct from the Repurchase Proceeds an amount which is equal to the tax payable by the ICAV to the Irish Tax Authorities in respect of the relevant transaction.

### **Payment of Repurchase Proceeds**

The amount due on repurchase of Shares will be paid by electronic transfer to the relevant Shareholder's account of record on the original Application Form in the currency of denomination of the relevant Class of Shares of the relevant Fund (or in such other currency as the Manager shall determine) by the Settlement Date. Payment of Repurchase Proceeds will be made to the registered Shareholder or in favour of the joint registered Shareholders as appropriate. The Repurchase Proceeds of the Shares will only be paid on receipt by the Administrator of a repurchase request together with such other documentation that the Administrator may reasonably require. Repurchases of Shares will not be processed on non-cleared/verified accounts.

### **Limitations on Repurchases**

The ICAV may not repurchase Shares of any Fund during any period when the calculation of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Fund is suspended in the manner described under "Suspension of Calculation of Net Asset Value" below. Applicants for repurchases of Shares will be notified of such postponement and, unless withdrawn, their applications will be considered as at the next Dealing Day following the ending of such suspension. Applicants repurchasing Shares via a distributor or a sub-distributor as the case may be have to contact directly the distributor or the sub-distributor for arrangements regarding repurchases to be made or pending during such suspension period. Applications made or pending during such suspension period via a distributor or a sub-distributor as the case may be, unless withdrawn, will be considered as at the next Dealing Day following the end of such suspension.

The Directors following consultation with the Manager are entitled to limit the number of Shares in a Fund repurchased on any Dealing Day to Shares representing 10% of the total Net Asset Value of that Fund on that Dealing Day. In this event, the limitation will apply *pro rata* so that all Shareholders wishing to have Shares of that Fund repurchased on that Dealing Day realise the same proportion of their repurchase request. Shares not repurchased, but which would otherwise have been repurchased, will be carried forward for repurchase on the next Dealing Day and will be dealt on a *pro rata* basis to repurchase requests received subsequently, until all Shares relating to the original repurchase request have been repurchased. If requests for repurchase are so carried forward, the Administrator will inform the Shareholders affected.

In accordance with the Instrument, where a repurchase request received from a Shareholder would result in Shares representing more than 5% of the Net Asset Value of any Fund being repurchased by the ICAV on any Dealing Day, the ICAV may satisfy the repurchase request by a distribution of investments of the relevant Fund in specie provided that such a distribution would not be prejudicial to the interests of the remaining Shareholders of that Fund. Where the Shareholder requesting such repurchase receives notice of the ICAV's intention to elect to satisfy the repurchase request by such a distribution of assets that Shareholder may require the ICAV, instead of transferring those assets, to arrange for their sale and the payment of the proceeds of sale to that Shareholder less any costs incurred in connection with such sale. Such allocation of assets is subject to the approval of the Depositary.

### **Mandatory Repurchases**

The ICAV may compulsorily repurchase all of the Shares of any Fund if the Net Asset Value of the relevant Fund is less than the Minimum Fund Size (if any) specified in the relevant Supplement.

The Directors in their absolute discretion may impose such restrictions or compulsorily repurchase Shares of any Class as they may consider necessary for the purpose of ensuring that no Shares of any Class are acquired or held directly or beneficially by a person who is in the opinion of the Directors any of the following: (i) a U.S. Person (unless permitted under certain exceptions under the laws of the United States) or; (ii) any person who does not clear such money laundering checks as the Directors may determine; or (iii) any person who appears to be in breach of any law or requirement of any country or government authority or by virtue of

which such person is not qualified to hold such Shares; or (iv) any person or persons in circumstances (whether directly or indirectly affecting such person or persons, and whether taken alone or in conjunction with any other person or persons, connected or not, or any other circumstances appearing to the Directors to be relevant) which, in the opinion of the Directors, might result in the ICAV, the relevant Fund or its Shareholders incurring any liability to taxation or suffering any other pecuniary legal or material administrative disadvantages or being in breach of any law or regulation which the ICAV, the relevant Fund or its Shareholders might not otherwise have incurred, suffered or breached; or (v) an individual under the age of 18 (or such other age as the Directors may think fit) or of unsound mind; or (vi) any person unless the transferee of such Shares would, following such transfer, be the holder of Shares equal to or greater than the Minimum Initial Investment Amount (where relevant); or (vii) any person in circumstances where as a result of such transfer the transferor or transferee would hold less than the Minimum Shareholding; or (viii) any person where in respect of such transfer any payment of taxation remains outstanding.

Where Irish Residents or persons Ordinarily Residents in Ireland acquire and hold Shares, the ICAV shall, where necessary for the collection of Irish tax, repurchase and cancel Shares held by a person who is or is deemed to be an Irish Resident or a person Ordinarily Resident in Ireland or is acting on behalf of an Irish Resident or a person Ordinarily Resident in Ireland on the occurrence of a chargeable event for taxation purposes and to pay the proceeds thereof to the Irish Tax Authorities.

### **Anti-Dilution Levy on Repurchases**

In calculating the Repurchase Price of Shares, the Manager following consultation with the Directors may, where there are net repurchases, adjust the Repurchase Price by deducting an Anti-Dilution Levy as will be set out in the relevant Supplement for retention as part of the assets of the relevant Fund, to cover dealing costs and to preserve the value of the underlying assets of the Fund, further details of which will be set out in the relevant Supplement.

### **Confirmation of Ownership**

Confirmation of each purchase of Shares will be sent to Shareholders within 48 hours of the Settlement Date. Title to Shares will be evidenced by the entering of the investor's name of the ICAV's register of Shareholders and no certificates will be issued.

The ICAV may reject any application in whole or in part without giving any reason for such rejection in which event the subscription monies or any balance thereof will be returned without interest, expenses or compensation to the applicant by electronic transfer to the applicant's designated account at the applicant's risk.

## **EXCHANGE OF SHARES**

Shareholders will be able to apply to exchange on any Dealing Day all or part of their holding of Shares of any Class of any Fund (the **Original Class**) for Shares of another Class which are being offered at that time (the **New Class**) (such Class being of the same Fund) provided that all the criteria for applying for Shares in the New Class have been met and by giving notice to the Administrator on or prior to the Dealing Deadline for the relevant Dealing Day. The Manager following consultation with the Directors may however at its discretion agree to accept requests for exchange received after the relevant Dealing Deadline provided they are received prior to the relevant Valuation Point. The general provisions and procedures relating to the issue and repurchase of Shares will apply equally to exchanges, save in relation to charges payable, details of which are set out below and in the relevant Supplement.

When requesting the exchange of Shares as an initial investment in a Fund, Shareholders should ensure that the value of the Shares exchanged is equal to, or exceeds, the Minimum Initial Investment Amount for the relevant New Class specified in the Supplement for the relevant Fund. In the case of an exchange of a partial holding only, the value of the remaining holding must also be at least equal to the Minimum Shareholding for the Original Class.

The number of Shares of the New Class to be issued will be calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$S = \frac{[R \times (RP \times ER)] - F}{SP}$$

where:

- R** = the number of Shares of the Original Class to be exchanged;
- S** = the number of Shares of the New Class to be issued;
- RP** = the Repurchase Price per Share of the Original Class as at the Valuation Point for the relevant Dealing Day;
- ER** = in the case of an exchange of Shares designated in the same Base Currency, the value of ER is 1. In any other case, the value of ER is the currency conversion factor determined by the Directors or the Manager (in consultation with the relevant Investment Manager) at the Valuation Point for the relevant Dealing Day as representing the effective rate of exchange applicable to the transfer of assets relating to the Original and New Classes of Shares after adjusting such rate as may be necessary to reflect the effective costs of making such transfer;
- SP** = the subscription price per Share of the New Class as at the Valuation Point for the applicable Dealing Day; and
- F** = the Exchange Charge (if any) payable on the exchange of Shares.

Where there is an exchange of Shares, Shares of the New Class will be allotted and issued in respect of and in proportion to the Shares of the Original Class in the proportion S to R.

Where provided in the relevant Supplement, an Exchange Charge which may not exceed 3% of the Repurchase Price of the Shares being exchanged may be charged by the ICAV on the exchange of Shares.

The exchange procedures and the dealing deadlines may be different if applications for exchange are made to a distributor or a sub-distributor (provided that such distributor or sub-distributor places such deals by the relevant Fund's deadline), although the ultimate Dealing Deadlines and procedures referred to above and in the relevant Supplement will remain unaffected. Applicants for exchange may obtain information on the exchange procedure directly from the distributor or the relevant sub-distributor as the case may be and should also refer to the relevant Supplement.

Any investor who invests through a distributor or a sub-distributor should read this section in conjunction with the section headed "Nominee Arrangements" on page 44.

### **Limitations on Exchange**

Shares may not be exchanged for Shares of a different Class during any period when the calculation of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Fund or Funds is suspended in the manner described under "Suspension of Calculation of Net Asset Value" below. Applicants for exchange of Shares will be notified of such postponement and, unless withdrawn, their applications will be considered as at the next Dealing Day following the ending of such suspension. Applicants exchanging Shares via a distributor or a sub-distributor as the case may be have to contact directly the distributor or the sub-distributor for arrangements regarding exchanges to be made or pending during such suspension period. Applications made or pending during such suspension period via a distributor or a sub-distributor as the case may be, unless withdrawn, will be considered as at the next Dealing Day following the end of such suspension.

## CALCULATION OF NET ASSET VALUE/VALUATION OF ASSETS

The Net Asset Value of a Fund shall be expressed in the currency in which the Shares are designated or in such other currency as the Manager in consultation with the relevant Investment Manager may determine either generally or in relation to a particular Class or in a specific case, and shall be calculated by ascertaining the value of the assets of the Fund and deducting from such value the liabilities of the Fund (excluding Shareholders equity) as at the Valuation Point for such Dealing Day.

The Net Asset Value per Share of a Fund will be calculated by dividing the Net Asset Value of the Fund by the number of Shares in the Fund then in issue or deemed to be in issue as at the Valuation Point for such Dealing Day and rounding the result mathematically to four decimal places or such other number of decimal places as may be determined by the Manager in consultation with the relevant Investment Manager from time to time.

In the event the Shares of any Fund are further divided into Classes, the Net Asset Value per Class shall be determined by notionally allocating the Net Asset Value of the Fund amongst the Classes making such adjustments for subscriptions, repurchases, fees, dividends accumulation or distribution of income and the expenses, liabilities or assets attributable to each such Class (including the gains/losses on and costs of financial instruments employed for currency hedging between the currencies in which the assets of the Fund are designated and the designated currency of the Class, which gains/losses and costs shall accrue solely to that Class) and any other factor differentiating the Classes as appropriate. The Net Asset Value of the Fund, as allocated between each Class, shall be divided by the number of Shares of the relevant Class which are in issue or deemed to be in issue and rounding the result mathematically to four decimal places as determined by the Manager in consultation with the relevant Investment Manager or such other number of decimal places as may be determined by the Manager in consultation with the relevant Investment Manager from time to time.

The Instrument provide for the method of valuation of the assets and liabilities of each Fund and of the Net Asset Value of each Fund.

The assets and liabilities of a Fund will be valued as follows:-

- (a) Assets listed or traded on a stock exchange (other than those referred to at (e) and (g) below) for which market quotations are readily available shall be valued at the last traded price on the principal exchange or market for such investment as at the Valuation Point for the relevant Dealing Day provided that the value of any investment listed on a stock exchange but acquired or traded at a premium or at a discount outside or off the relevant market may be valued taking into account the level of premium or discount at the date of valuation and the Depositary must ensure the adoption of such a procedure is justifiable in the context of establishing the probable realisation value of the security. Such premiums or discounts thereon above shall be provided by an independent broker or market maker or if such premiums/discounts are unavailable, by the relevant Investment Manager. However, the Manager following consultation with the Directors, and in agreement with the relevant Investment Manager may adjust the value of investments traded on a market if it considers such adjustment is required to reflect the fair value thereof in the context of currency, marketability, dealing costs and/or such other considerations as are deemed relevant.

If for specific assets the last traded prices do not, in the opinion of the Manager or its delegate, reflect their fair value or are not available, the value shall be calculated with care and in good faith by a competent person, (appointed by the Manager following consultation with the Directors and being approved by the Depositary as a competent person for such purpose) in consultation with the relevant Investment Manager with a view to establishing the probable realisation value for such assets as at the Valuation Point for the relevant Dealing Day.

- (b) If the assets are listed or traded on several stock exchanges or Markets, the last traded price on the stock exchange or Market which, in the opinion of the Manager or their delegate, constitutes the main market for such assets, will be used.
- (c) In the event that any of the investments as at the Valuation Point for the relevant Dealing Day are not listed or traded on any stock exchange or Market, such securities shall be valued at their probable realisation value determined by a competent person (appointed by the Manager following consultation with the Directors as and being approved by the Depositary as a competent person for such purpose) with care and in good faith in consultation with the relevant Investment Manager and approved for the purpose by the depositary. Such probable realisation value will be determined:



- (i) by using the original purchase price;
- (ii) where there have been subsequent trades with substantial volumes, by using the last traded price provided the Manager or its delegate in consultation with the relevant Investment Manager considers such trades to be at arm's length;
- (iii) where the Manager or its delegate in consultation with the relevant Investment Manager believes the investment has suffered a diminution in value, by using the original purchase price which shall be discounted to reflect such a diminution;
- (iv) if the Manager or its delegate in consultation with the relevant Investment Manager believes a mid-quotations from a broker is reliable, by using such a mid-quotations or, if unavailable, a bid quotations.

Alternatively, the Manager or its delegate, in consultation with the relevant Investment Manager, may use such probable realisation value estimated with care and in good faith and as may be recommended by a competent professional appointed by the Manager following consultation with the Directors and approved for such purpose by the Depositary. Due to the nature of such unquoted securities and the difficulty in obtaining a valuation from other sources, such competent professional may be related to the relevant Investment Manager.

- (d) Cash and other liquid assets will be valued at their face value with interest accrued, where applicable.
- (e) Units or shares in open-ended collective investment schemes will be valued at the latest available net asset value as at the Valuation Point for the relevant Dealing Day and published by the collective investment scheme; units or shares in closed-ended collective investment schemes will, if listed or traded on a stock exchange or Market, be valued at the last traded price for such investment as at the Valuation Point for the relevant Dealing Day or, if unrepresentative or unavailable at the probable realisation value, as estimated with care and in good faith by a competent person appointed by the Manager following consultation with the Directors and approved for the purpose by the Depositary.
- (f) Any value expressed otherwise than in the Base Currency of the relevant Fund (whether of an investment or cash) and any non-Base Currency borrowing shall be converted into the Base Currency at the rate which a competent person (being independent from the counterparty), appointed by the Manager following consultation with the Directors and approved for such purpose by the Depositary, deems appropriate in the circumstances.
- (g) Exchange traded derivative instruments will be valued at the last traded price for such instruments on such market as at the Valuation Point for the relevant Dealing Day; if such price is not available such value shall be the probable realisation value estimated with care and in good faith by a competent person appointed by the Manager following consultation with the Directors (and approved for such purpose by the Depositary). Over-the-counter derivative instruments will be valued at the latest valuation for such instruments as at the Valuation Point for the relevant Dealing Day as provided by the counterparty on a daily basis and verified on a weekly basis by a competent person (being independent from the counterparty) appointed by the Manager following consultation with the Directors and approved for such purpose by the Depositary. Alternatively, the value of any over-the-counter derivative contract may be the quotation from an independent pricing vendor or that calculated by the Manager or the relevant Investment Manager itself and shall also be valued daily. Where this alternative valuation is used the Manager must follow international best practice and the Central Bank guidance on "UCITS Asset Valuation". Any such alternative valuation must be provided by a competent person appointed by the Manager following consultation with the Directors and approved for the purpose by the Depositary. Any such alternative valuation must be reconciled to the counterparty valuation on a monthly basis. Where significant differences arise these must be promptly investigated and explained.
- (h) Forward foreign exchange contracts shall be valued as at the Valuation Point for the relevant Dealing Day by reference to the freely available market quotations, namely, the price at which a new forward contract of the same size and maturity could be undertaken, or, if unavailable, they shall be valued at the settlement price as at the Valuation Point for the relevant Dealing Day as provided by the counterparty on a daily basis and verified on a weekly basis by a competent person (being independent from the counterparty), appointed by the Manager following consultation with the Directors and approved for such purpose by the Depositary.

- (i) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (a) to (h) above:-
- (i) The Manager or its delegate may, at its discretion in relation to any particular Fund which is a short term money market Fund, value any investment using the amortized cost method of valuation where such collective investment schemes comply with the Central Bank's requirements for short-term money market funds. In such circumstances, a review of any such amortized cost valuation vis-à-vis market valuation will be carried out in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.
  - (ii) The Manager or its delegate may, at its discretion, in relation to any particular Fund where it is not the intention or objective to apply amortised cost valuation to the portfolio of the Fund as a whole, value any money market instrument within such portfolio on an amortised basis only if the money market instrument has a residual maturity of less than 3 months and does not have any specific sensitivity to market parameters, including credit risk.

If in any case a particular value is not ascertainable as provided above or if the Manager or the relevant Investment Manager shall consider that some other method of valuation better reflects the fair value of the relevant investment, then in such case the method of valuation of the relevant investment shall be such as the Manager following consultation with the Directors in their absolute discretion shall determine, provided that such method of valuation is approved by the Depositary. The Manager has delegated to the Administrator, and has authorised the Administrator to consult with the relevant Investment Manager in connection with, the determination of Net Asset Value and the Net Asset Value per Share of each Class of each Fund.

Notwithstanding the generality of the foregoing, the Manager or the relevant Investment Manager may with the approval of the Depositary adjust the value of any investment if taking into account currency, marketability and/or such other considerations as they may deem relevant, such as, applicable rate of interest, anticipated rate of dividend, maturity or liquidity, they consider that such adjustment is required to reflect the fair value thereof.

If the Manager deems it necessary to use under an alternative method of valuation approved by the Depositary, the rationale for methodologies used should be clearly documented.

#### **SUSPENSION OF CALCULATION OF NET ASSET VALUE**

The Manager following consultation with the Directors may at any time temporarily suspend the calculation of the Net Asset Value of any Fund and the subscription, repurchase and exchange of Shares and the payment of Repurchase Proceeds during:

- (i) any period when any of the Markets on which a substantial portion of the investments of the relevant Fund are quoted, listed or dealt in is closed, otherwise than for ordinary holidays, or during which dealings therein are restricted or suspended; or
- (ii) any period when, as a result of political, economic, military or monetary events or any circumstances outside the control, responsibility and power of the Manager, disposal or valuation of a substantial portion of the investments of the relevant Fund is not reasonably practicable without this being seriously detrimental to the interests of Shareholders of the relevant Fund or if, in the opinion of the Manager, following consultation with the Directors, the Net Asset Value of the Fund cannot be fairly calculated; or
- (iii) any breakdown in the means of communication normally employed in determining the price of a substantial portion of the investments of the relevant Fund, or when, for any other reason the current prices on any Market of any of the investments of the relevant Fund cannot be promptly and accurately ascertained; or
- (iv) any period during which any transfer of funds involved in the realisation or acquisition of investments of the relevant Fund cannot, in the opinion of the Manager, following consultation with the Directors, be effected at normal prices or rates of exchange; or
- (v) any period when the Manager or the relevant Investment Manager are unable to repatriate funds required for the purpose of making payments due on the repurchase of Shares in the relevant Fund; or
- (vi) any period the Manager consider it to be in the best interest of the ICAV and/or the relevant Fund; or

- (vii) following the circulation to Shareholders of a notice of a general meeting at which a resolution proposing to wind up the ICAV or terminate the relevant Fund is to be considered.

Where possible, all reasonable steps will be taken to bring any period of suspension to an end as soon as possible.

Shareholders who have requested subscriptions or repurchases of Shares of any Class or exchanges of Shares of one Class to another will be notified of any such suspension in such manner as may be directed by the Manager following discussion with the Directors and, unless withdrawn but subject to the limitation referred to above, their requests will be dealt with on the first relevant Dealing Day after the suspension is lifted. Any such suspension will be notified on the same Business Day to the Central Bank and, in relation to applicable Shares, as requested by the competent authorities in the jurisdictions in which the Shares are marketed. Details of any such suspension will also be notified to all Shareholders and will be published in a newspaper circulating in an appropriate jurisdiction, or such others as the Manager following consultation with the Directors may determine if, in the opinion of the Manager following consultation with the Directors, it is likely to exceed 14 days.

### **NOTIFICATION OF PRICES**

The issue price and Repurchase Price of each Class of Shares of each Fund will be available from the Administrator, and may be published on each Business Day in one or more financial newspapers in such countries where the Funds are distributed to the public. Such prices will usually be the prices applicable to the previous Dealing Day's trades and are therefore only indicative.

The issue price and Repurchase Price of each Class of Shares of each Fund may be available on the following website [www.bloomberg.com](http://www.bloomberg.com) (which will be kept up to date) and by any other means as may be set out in the Supplement for the relevant Fund. Access may be restricted and it is not an invitation to subscribe for purchase, convert, sell or redeem Shares.

### **FORM OF SHARES, SHARE CERTIFICATES AND TRANSFER OF SHARES**

Shares entered on the register of the ICAV will be in non-certificated form and share certificates will not be issued. Contract notes providing details of the trade will normally be issued within four Banking Days of the relevant Dealing Day. Written confirmation of ownership evidencing entry in the register will normally be issued on a monthly basis upon receipt of all original documentation required by the Administrator.

The transfer of Shares by a Shareholder shall be effected by an instrument in writing in common form or in any other form approved by the Directors and signed by (or, in the case of a transfer by a body corporate, signed on behalf of or sealed by) the transferor. Transferees will be required to complete an Application Form and provide any other identity verification documentation required by the Administrator. In the case of the death of one of joint Shareholders, the survivor or survivors will be the only person or persons recognised by the ICAV as having any title to or interest in the Shares registered in the names of such joint Shareholders.

The Directors in their absolute discretion and without assigning any reason therefore may decline to register any transfer of a Share to (i) a U.S. Person (unless permitted under certain exceptions under the laws of the United States) or; (ii) any person who does not clear such money laundering checks as the Directors may determine; or (iii) any person who appears to be in breach of any law or requirement of any country or government authority or by virtue of which such person is not qualified to hold such Shares; or (iv) any person or persons in circumstances (whether directly or indirectly affecting such person or persons, and whether taken alone or in conjunction with any other person or persons, connected or not, or any other circumstances appearing to the Directors to be relevant) which, in the opinion of the Directors, might result in the ICAV, the relevant Fund or its Shareholders incurring any liability to taxation or suffering any other pecuniary legal or material administrative disadvantages or being in breach of any law or regulation which the ICAV, the relevant Fund or its Shareholder might not otherwise have incurred, suffered or breached; or (v) an individual under the age of 18 (or such other age as the Directors may think fit) or of unsound mind; or (vi) any person unless the transferee of such Shares would, following such transfer, be the holder of Shares equal to or greater than the Minimum Initial Investment Amount (where relevant); or (vii) any person in circumstances where as a result of such transfer the transferor or transferee would hold less than the Minimum Shareholding; or (viii) any person where in respect of such transfer any payment of taxation remains outstanding.

---

## FEES AND EXPENSES

---

### **Fees and Expenses Payable by the ICAV**

Details of the fees of the Directors, Manager, Investment Manager, Administrator, Depositary and other service providers applicable to each Fund are specified in the relevant Supplement.

#### ***Other Administrative Expenses***

Other Administrative Expenses include but are not limited to; organisation and registration costs; licence fees payable to licence holders of an index or of any software; expenses for legal and auditing services; stamp duties; all taxes and VAT; company secretarial fees; any costs incurred in respect of meetings of Shareholders; marketing and distribution costs; investment transaction charges; costs incurred in respect of the distribution of income to Shareholders; the fees and expenses of any paying agent, distribution or sub-distribution agent or other local representative which shall be at normal commercial rates together with VAT, if any, thereon, and borne by the ICAV or Fund in respect of which a paying agent is appointed or representative appointed in compliance with the requirements of another jurisdiction; any amount payable under indemnity provisions contained in the Instrument or any agreement with any appointee of the ICAV or its delegates; cost of any proposed listings and maintaining such listings; all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses of the Board of Directors; foreign registration fees and fees relating to the maintenance of such registrations including translation costs and local legal costs and other expenses due to supervisory authorities in various jurisdictions and local representatives' remunerations in foreign jurisdictions; insurance; interest; the costs of printing and distributing this Prospectus or the relevant Supplement and any costs incurred as a result of periodic updates of this Prospectus or the relevant Supplement, reports, accounts and any explanatory memoranda, any necessary translation fees, any fees in respect of circulating details of the Net Asset Value and such other information which is required to be published in the different jurisdictions, or of a change in law or the introduction of any new law (including any costs incurred as a result of compliance with any applicable code, whether or not having the force of law) may also be paid out of the assets of the ICAV or the relevant Fund.

#### ***Setting Up Costs***

Details of any costs for setting up each Fund that are to be payable from the assets of the relevant Fund will be disclosed in the relevant Supplement and may be amortised over the first five years of that Fund's operation (or such other period as may be determined by the Manager following consultation with the Directors at their discretion and specified in the relevant Supplement).

#### ***Transaction Fees***

Transaction Fees are any fees and expenses incurred in buying and selling securities or other investments held by a Fund, e.g., brokerage costs and commissions and correspondence fees for transferring securities or investments or other interests, and shall be payable from the assets of the relevant Fund unless otherwise specified in the relevant Supplement.

#### ***Extraordinary Expenses***

The ICAV shall be liable for Extraordinary Expenses including, without limitation, expenses relating to litigation costs and any tax, levy, duty or similar charge imposed on the ICAV or its assets that would otherwise not qualify as ordinary expenses. Extraordinary Expenses are accounted for on a cash basis and are paid when incurred or invoiced on the basis of the Net Asset Value of each Fund to which they are attributable. Extraordinary Expenses are allocated across each Class of Shares on a pro-rata basis.

---

## TAXATION

---

**The following is a summary of relevant Irish tax law. It does not purport to be a complete analysis of all tax considerations relating to the holding of Shares. Shareholders and potential investors are advised to consult their professional advisers concerning possible taxation or other consequences of purchasing, holding, selling, exchanging or otherwise disposing of Shares under the laws of their country of incorporation, establishment, citizenship, residence, ordinary residence or domicile.**

The following summary is based on advice received by the Directors regarding the law and practice in force in Ireland at the date of this Prospectus. As is the case with any investment, there can be no guarantee that the tax position or proposed tax position at the time of an investment in the ICAV will not change.

As Shareholders are no doubt aware, the tax consequences of any investment can vary considerably from one jurisdiction to another, and ultimately will depend on the tax regime of the jurisdictions within which a person is tax resident. Therefore the Directors strongly recommend that Shareholders obtain tax advice from an appropriate source in relation to the tax liability arising from the holding of Shares in the ICAV and any investment returns from those Shares.

Finance Act 2016 introduced a new regime for the tax treatment of investments in Irish real estate funds ("IREFs"). An IREF is an investment undertaking, or sub-fund of an investment undertaking, in which 25% or more of the value of the assets at the end of the immediately preceding accounting period is derived directly or indirectly from Irish real estate and related assets, or where it would be reasonable to consider that the main purpose or one of the main purposes of the investment undertaking, or sub-fund, was to acquire such assets or carry on an Irish real estate business. The Irish tax summary below is based on the assumption that neither the ICAV nor any of its Funds is an IREF and that accordingly Chapter 1B of Part 27 of the TCA will not apply to the ICAV nor to any of its Funds.

### **Ireland**

#### *The ICAV*

The ICAV is an investment undertaking within the meaning of Section 739B TCA and therefore is not chargeable to Irish tax on its relevant income or relevant gains. The ICAV shall be regarded as resident for tax purposes in Ireland if it is centrally managed and controlled in Ireland and the ICAV is not regarded as resident elsewhere. It is intended that the Directors of the ICAV will conduct the affairs of the ICAV in a manner that will ensure that it is resident in Ireland for tax purposes.

Tax may arise for the ICAV on the happening of a "chargeable event" in the ICAV ("appropriate tax"). A chargeable event includes:

1. any payments to a Shareholder by the ICAV in respect of their Shares;
2. any appropriation or cancellation of Shares for the purposes of meeting the amount of appropriate tax payable on any gain arising by virtue of a transfer of any Shares;
3. any repurchase, redemption, cancellation or transfer of Shares; and
4. any deemed disposal by a Shareholder of their Shares at the end of a "relevant period" (a "deemed disposal").

A relevant period means a period of eight years beginning with the acquisition of the Shares and each subsequent period of eight years beginning immediately after the preceding relevant period.

There are also certain express exclusions from the meaning of chargeable event. A chargeable event does not include:

1. any exchange by a Shareholder, effected by way of a bargain made at arm's length by the ICAV, of the Shares in the ICAV for other Shares in the ICAV;
2. any transaction in relation to, or in respect of, Shares which are held in a clearing system recognised by the Irish Revenue Commissioners;
3. certain transfers of Shares between spouses/civil partners and former spouses/civil partners; and
4. any exchange of Shares arising on a scheme of reconstruction or amalgamation (within the meaning of Section 739H TCA) of the ICAV with another investment undertaking, subject to certain conditions;

On the happening of a chargeable event the ICAV will deduct the appropriate tax on any payment made to the Shareholder in respect of the chargeable event. On the occurrence of a chargeable event where no payment is made, the ICAV may appropriate or cancel the required number of Shares to meet the tax liability.

Where the chargeable event is a deemed disposal and the value of Shares held by Irish Residents who are not Exempt Investors (as defined below) is less than 10% of the value of the total Shares in the ICAV (or a Fund, as applicable), and the ICAV has made an election to report annually to the Irish Revenue Commissioners certain details for such Shareholder and has advised the Shareholder concerned in writing, the ICAV will not be obliged to deduct appropriate tax. The Shareholder must instead pay tax on the deemed disposal on a self-assessment basis. To the extent that any tax arises on a deemed disposal, such tax will be allowed as a credit against any tax payable on a subsequent chargeable event in respect of the relevant Shares. On the eventual disposal by the Shareholder of their Shares, a refund of any unutilised credit will be payable. In the case of Shares held in a recognised clearing system, the Shareholders may have to account for the tax arising at the end of a relevant period on a self-assessment basis.

No gain will be treated as arising to the ICAV on the happening of a chargeable event in relation to a Shareholder who is not Irish Resident at the time of the chargeable event or in relation to an Irish Resident Shareholder which is an Exempt Investor (as defined below) provided in each case that the requisite tax declaration in the form prescribed by the Irish Revenue Commissioners for the purposes of Section 739D TCA, where applicable, (the "Declaration") has been provided to the ICAV by the Shareholder.

Income and capital gains in respect of assets of the ICAV situated in countries other than Ireland may be subject to taxes including withholding taxes, imposed by such countries. The ICAV may not be able to avail of an exemption from, or reduced rate of, withholding tax by virtue of the double taxation treaties in operation between Ireland and other countries. The ICAV may not therefore be able to reclaim withholding tax suffered by it in particular countries. If this position changes in the future and the application of an exemption or lower rate results in a repayment to the ICAV, the Net Asset Value of the ICAV or a Fund will not be restated and the benefit will be allocated to the then-existing Shareholders rateably at the time of repayment.

## **Taxation of Shareholders**

### *1. Non-Irish Residents*

Non-Irish Resident Shareholders will not generally be chargeable to Irish income tax or capital gains tax in respect of their Shares.

No appropriate tax will be deducted by the ICAV provided that either:

- (a) the ICAV is in possession of a signed and completed Declaration from such Shareholder to the effect that the Shareholder is not an Irish Resident; or
- (b) the ICAV is in possession of written notice of approval from the Irish Revenue Commissioners to the effect that the requirement to provide a Declaration is deemed to have been complied with in respect of that Shareholder and the written notice of approval has not been withdrawn.

If the ICAV is not in possession of a Declaration or a written notice of approval, or the ICAV is in possession of information which would reasonably suggest that the information contained in the Declaration is not or is no longer materially correct, the ICAV must deduct tax on the happening of a chargeable event in relation to such Shareholders. The tax deducted will generally not be refunded.

In the absence of such a Declaration or a written notice of approval, the ICAV must presume that the

Shareholder is Irish Resident and the ICAV will deduct the appropriate tax (at the rates set out below) on the happening of a chargeable event in relation to such Shareholder.

Intermediaries acting on behalf of non-Irish Resident Shareholders can make a Declaration on behalf of the Shareholders for whom they are acting provided that the ICAV is not in possession of any information which would reasonably suggest that the information contained in the Declaration is not or is no longer materially correct. The Intermediary must state in the Declaration that to the best of its knowledge and belief the Shareholders on whose behalf it acts are not Irish Resident.

A non-Irish Resident corporate Shareholder which holds Shares directly or indirectly by or for a trading branch or agency of the Shareholder in Ireland, will be liable to Irish corporation tax on income from the Shares or gains made on the disposal of the Shares under the self-assessment system.

## 2. *Taxable Irish Residents*

The following section describes the Irish tax treatment of Shareholders who are Irish Residents.

### (a) *Deductions by the ICAV*

An Irish Resident Shareholder who is not an Exempt Investor will have appropriate tax deducted at the rate of 41% in respect of any distributions made by the ICAV and on any gain arising on a sale, transfer, deemed disposal (subject on election by the ICAV to the 10% threshold outlined above), redemption, repurchase or cancellation of Shares. Any gain will be computed on the difference between the value of the Shareholder's investment in the ICAV at the date of the chargeable event and the original cost of the investment as calculated under special rules. The ICAV will be entitled to deduct such appropriate tax from payments or, where no payment is made on the occurrence of a chargeable event, appropriate and cancel such number of Shares as are required to meet the appropriate tax in respect of the relevant Shareholder and will pay the appropriate tax to the Irish Revenue Commissioners.

Where the Shareholder is an Irish resident company which is not an Exempt Investor and the ICAV is in possession of a Declaration from the Shareholder that it is a company and which includes the company's tax reference number, tax will be deducted by the ICAV from any distributions made by the ICAV to the Shareholder and from any gains arising on a sale, transfer, deemed disposal redemption, repurchase, cancellation or other disposal of shares by the Shareholder at the rate of 25%.

Refunds of tax where a Declaration could be made but was not in place at the time of a chargeable event are generally not available except in the case of certain corporate Shareholders within the charge to Irish corporation tax.

### (b) *Residual tax Liability*

An Irish Resident Shareholder who is not a company and who is not an Exempt Investor (and has therefore had appropriate tax deducted), will not be liable to any further Irish income or capital gains tax in respect of any sale, transfer, deemed disposal, redemption, repurchase, cancellation of Shares or the making of any other payment in respect of their Shares.

Where an Irish Resident Shareholder is not a company and appropriate tax has not been deducted, the payment shall be treated as if it were a payment from an offshore fund and the Shareholder will be liable to account for Irish income tax at the rate of 41% on the payment or on the amount of the gain under the self-assessment system and in particular, Part 41A TCA. No further Irish tax will be payable by the Shareholder in respect of that payment or gain.

Where an Irish Resident Shareholder is a company which is not an Exempt Investor (and has therefore had appropriate tax deducted), and the payment is not taxable as trading income under Schedule D Case I, the Shareholder will be treated as having received an annual payment chargeable to tax under Case IV of Schedule D from which tax at the rate of 25% (or 41% if no Declaration has been made) has been deducted. In practice, where tax at a rate higher than 25% has been deducted from payments to a corporate Shareholder resident in Ireland, a credit of the excess tax deducted over the higher corporation tax rate of 25% should be available.

Where an Irish Resident Shareholder is a company which is not an Exempt Investor (and has therefore had appropriate tax deducted), and the payment is taxable as trading income under Schedule D Case I, the following provisions apply:

- (i) the amount received by the Shareholder is increased by any amount of appropriate tax deducted and will be treated as income of the Shareholder for the chargeable period in which the payment is made;
- (ii) where the payment is made on the redemption, repurchase or cancellation of Shares, such income will be reduced by the amount of consideration in money or money's worth given by the Shareholder for the acquisition of those Shares; and
- (iii) the amount of appropriate tax deducted will be set off against the Irish corporation tax assessable on the Shareholder in respect of the chargeable period in which the payment is made.

Where an Irish Resident Shareholder is a company and appropriate tax has not been deducted, the amount of the payment will be treated as income arising to the Shareholder which is chargeable to Irish tax. Where the payment is in respect of the cancellation, redemption, repurchase or transfer of Shares, such income shall be reduced by the amount of the consideration in money or money's worth given by the Shareholder on the acquisition of the Shares. Where the payment is not taxable as trading income for the company, it will be chargeable to tax under Schedule D Case IV. Where the payment is taxable as trading income for the company, it will be chargeable to tax under Schedule D Case I.

Should an excess payment of appropriate tax arise on the occurrence of a Chargeable Event as a result of tax paid on an earlier deemed disposal in respect of the Shareholder, the ICAV, on notification in writing to the Shareholder, is not obliged to process the refund arising on behalf of the Shareholder provided if immediately before the chargeable event the value of Shares held by Irish Residents who are not Exempt Investors does not exceed 15% of the value of the total Shares in the ICAV. Instead the Shareholder should seek such a repayment directly from the Irish Revenue Commissioners. Irish legislation also provides in the case of a deemed disposal for the making of an irrevocable election by the ICAV to value the Shares in respect of all Shareholders at the later of 30 June or 31 December immediately prior to the date of the deemed disposal, rather than on the date of the deemed disposal.

Other than in the instances described above the ICAV will have no liability to Irish taxation on income or chargeable gains.

(c) *Reporting*

Pursuant to Section 891C TCA and the Return of Values (Investment Undertakings) Regulations 2013, the ICAV is obliged to report certain details in relation to Shares held by Shareholders to the Irish Revenue Commissioners on an annual basis. The details to be reported include the name, address and, in the case of individual Shareholders, date of birth if on record of, and the value of the Shares held by, a Shareholder. In respect of Shares acquired on or after 1 January 2014, the details to be reported also include the tax reference number of the Shareholder (being an Irish tax reference number or VAT registration number, or in the case of an individual, the individual's PPS number) or, in the absence of a tax reference number, a marker indicating that this was not provided. No details are to be reported in respect of Shareholders who are:

- (i) Exempt Investors;
- (ii) Non-Irish Resident Shareholders (provided a Declaration has been made); or
- (iii) Shareholders whose Shares are held in a recognised clearing system.

3. *Exempt Investors*

(a) Deductions by the ICAV



appropriate tax will not be deducted on the happening of a chargeable event in respect of Shares held by Exempt Investors where the ICAV is in possession of a Declaration in relation to such Shares. It is the Exempt Investor's obligation to account for any tax to the Irish Revenue Commissioners and return such details as are required to the Irish Revenue Commissioners. It is also the Exempt Investor's obligation to notify the ICAV if it ceases to be an Exempt Investor.

Exempt Investors in respect of whom the ICAV is not in possession of a Declaration will be treated by the ICAV in all respects as if they are not Exempt Investors (see above).

(b) Residual tax Liability

Exempt Investors may be liable to Irish tax on their income, profits and gains in relation to any sale, transfer, repurchase, redemption or cancellation of Shares or dividends or distributions or other payments in respect of their Shares.

## **Other Taxes – All Shareholders**

### *Personal Portfolio Investment Undertaking*

An investment undertaking such as the ICAV will be considered to be a personal portfolio investment undertaking ("PPIU") in relation to a specific Irish Resident Shareholder where that Shareholder is an individual and the Shareholder or certain persons connected with the Shareholder can select or influence the selection of some or all of the property of the undertaking. The appropriate tax deducted on the happening of a Chargeable Event in relation to a PPIU will be at the rate of 60% (or 80% where details of the payment/disposal are not correctly included in the individual's tax returns). An investment undertaking is not a PPIU if the only property which may be or has been selected was acquired on arm's length terms as part of a general offering to the public.

### *Currency Gains*

Where a currency gain is made by an Irish Resident Shareholder on the disposal of Shares, such Shareholder may be liable to Irish capital gains tax or corporation tax in respect of such gain in the year of assessment in which the Shares are disposed of.

### *Stamp Duty*

Generally no stamp, documentary, transfer or registration tax is payable in Ireland on the issue, sale, transfer, redemption, repurchase, cancellation of or subscription for Shares on the basis that the ICAV qualifies as an investment undertaking within the meaning of Section 739B TCA. If any redemption is satisfied by the transfer in specie to any Shareholder of any Irish assets, a charge to Irish stamp duty may arise.

### *Capital Acquisitions Tax*

Provided the ICAV continues to qualify as an investment undertaking as defined by Section 739B TCA any Shares which are comprised in a gift or an inheritance will be exempt from capital acquisitions tax ("CAT") and will not be taken into account in computing CAT on any gift or inheritance taken by the donee or successor if (i) the Shares are comprised in the gift or inheritance at the date of the gift or at the date of the inheritance, and at the relevant valuation date; (ii) at the date of the disposition, the Shareholder making the disposition is neither domiciled nor ordinarily resident in Ireland; and (iii) at the date of the gift, or at the date of the inheritance, the donee or successor is neither domiciled nor ordinarily resident in Ireland.

## **Residence and Ordinary Residence**

The following summary of the concepts of residence and ordinary residence under Irish tax law has been issued by the Irish Revenue Commissioners for the purposes of the Declaration set out in the Application Form. Shareholders and potential investors are advised to contact their professional advisers if they have any concerns in relation to the Declaration.

### **Residence – Company**

Prior to Finance Act 2014, company residence was determined with regard to the long-established common law

rules based on central management and control. These rules were significantly revised in Finance Act 2014 to provide that a company incorporated in Ireland will be regarded as resident for tax purposes in Ireland, unless it is treated as resident in a territory with which Ireland has a double taxation agreement. While the common law rule based on central management and control remains in place, it is subject to the statutory rule for determining company residence based on incorporation in Ireland. A company which has its central management and control in Ireland is resident in Ireland irrespective of where it is incorporated.

The incorporation rule for determining the tax residence of a company incorporated in Ireland applies to companies incorporated on or after 1 January 2015. For companies incorporated in Ireland before this date, a transition period will apply until 31 December 2020. Under these transitional arrangements, a further exception from the incorporation rule applies where the company or a related company carries on a trade in Ireland, and either the company is ultimately controlled by persons resident in EU Member States or, in countries with which Ireland has a double taxation treaty (a "taxation treaty country") or the company or a related company are quoted companies on a recognised stock exchange in the EU or in a taxation treaty country.

A company coming within this additional exception from the incorporation rule which has its central management and control outside of Ireland will still be regarded as resident in Ireland if (i) it would by virtue of the law of a taxation treaty country be tax resident in that taxation treaty country if it were incorporated in that taxation treaty country but would not otherwise be tax resident in that taxation treaty country, (ii) it is managed and controlled in that taxation treaty country and (iii) it would not otherwise by virtue of the law of any territory be regarded as resident in that territory for tax purposes.

As noted above, the additional exception from the incorporation rule of tax residence in respect of a company incorporated before 1 January 2015 will however cease to apply or be available after 31 December 2020, or, if earlier, from the date, after 31 December 2014, of a change in ownership (direct or indirect) of the company where there is a major change in the nature or conduct of the business of the company within the period beginning on the later of 1 January 2015 or the date which occurs one year before the date of the change in ownership of the company, and ending 5 years after the date of the change in ownership. For these purposes a major change in the nature or conduct of the business of the company includes the commencement by the company of a new trade or a major change arising from the acquisition by the company of property or of an interest in or right over property. These rules are relatively complex and we would recommend that any Irish incorporated company that considers it is not Irish tax resident seeks professional advice before asserting this in any Declaration given to the ICAV.

## **Residence – Individual**

The normal rule is an individual will be regarded as being resident in Ireland for a tax year if that individual:

1. spends 183 days or more in Ireland in that tax year; or
2. has a combined presence of 280 days in Ireland, taking into account the number of days spent in Ireland in that tax year together with the number of days spent in Ireland in the preceding year.

Presence in a tax year by an individual of not more than 30 days in Ireland will not be reckoned for the purpose of applying the two year test. Presence in Ireland for a day means the personal presence of an individual at any time during that day.

## **Ordinary Residence – Individual**

The Irish tax year operates on the calendar year basis. The term "ordinary residence" (as distinct from 'residence') denotes residence in a place with some degree of continuity.

An individual who has been resident in Ireland for three consecutive tax years becomes ordinarily resident with effect from the commencement of the fourth tax year. An individual who has been ordinarily resident in Ireland ceases to be ordinarily resident at the end of the third consecutive tax year in which the individual is not resident in Ireland. For example, an individual who is resident and ordinarily resident in Ireland in 2018 and departs Ireland in that year will remain ordinarily resident in Ireland up to the end of the year in 2021.

## **Common Reporting Standard**

The common reporting standard framework was first released by the OECD in February 2014 and on 21 July 2014 the Standard for Automatic Exchange of Financial Account Information in Tax Matters was published by the OECD which includes the text of the Common Reporting Standard ("**CRS**" or the "**Standard**"). The goal of

the Standard is to provide for the annual automatic exchange between governments of financial account information reported to them by local reporting financial institutions (as defined) ("**FIs**") relating to account holders who are tax resident in other participating jurisdictions.

Ireland is a signatory to the Multilateral Competent Authority Agreement on Automatic Exchange of Financial Account Information. Over 100 jurisdictions have committed to exchanging information under the Standard and a group of 50 countries, including Ireland, committed to the early adoption of the CRS from 1 January 2016 (known as the "**Early Adopter Group**"). The first data exchanges took place in September 2017. All EU Member States (with the exception of Austria) are members of the Early Adopter Group.

CRS was legislated for in Ireland under the Returns of Certain Information by Reporting Financial Institutions Regulations 2015, which came into effect on 31 December 2015 (the "**Irish CRS Regulations**"). The Irish CRS Regulations provide for the collection and reporting of certain financial account information by Irish FIs, being FIs that are resident in Ireland (excluding any non-Irish branch of such FIs), Irish branches of Irish resident FIs and branches of non-Irish resident FIs that are located in Ireland. Ireland elected to adopt the 'wider approach' to the Standard. This means that Irish FIs will collect and report information to the Irish Revenue Commissioners on all non-Irish and non-U.S. resident account holders rather than just account holders who are resident in a jurisdiction with which Ireland has an exchange of information agreement. The Irish Revenue Commissioners will exchange this information with the tax authorities of other participating jurisdictions, as applicable.

Directive 2014/107/EU on Administrative Cooperation in the Field of Taxation ("**DAC II**") implements CRS in a European context and creates a mandatory obligation for all EU Member States to exchange certain financial account information on residents in other EU Member States on an annual basis. The Irish Revenue Commissioners issued regulations to implement the requirements of DAC II into Irish law on 31 December 2015 and an Irish FI (such as the ICAV) is obliged to make a single return in respect of CRS and DAC II using the Revenue Online Service (ROS). Failure by an Irish FI to comply with its CRS or DAC II obligations may result in an Irish FI being deemed to be non-compliant in respect of its CRS or DAC II obligations and monetary penalties may be imposed on a non-compliant Irish FI under Irish legislation.

It is expected that the ICAV will be classified as an Irish FI for CRS purposes and will be obliged to report certain information in respect of certain of its equity holders and debt holders to the Irish Revenue Commissioners using the Revenue Online Service (ROS). The relevant information must be reported to the Irish Revenue Commissioners by 30 June in each calendar year.

For the purposes of complying with its obligations under CRS and DAC II, an Irish FI (such as the ICAV) shall be entitled to require Shareholders to provide any information regarding their (and, in certain circumstances, their controlling persons') tax status, identity, jurisdiction of residence, taxpayer identification number and, in the case of individual shareholders, their date and place of birth in order to satisfy any reporting requirements which the ICAV may have as a result of CRS and DAC II and Shareholders will be deemed by their holding, to have authorised the automatic disclosure of such information, together with certain financial account information in respect of the Shareholder's investment in the ICAV (including, but not limited to, account number, account balance or value and details of any payments made in respect of the Shares) by the ICAV (or any nominated service provider) or any other person on the ICAV's behalf to the Irish Revenue Commissioners and any other relevant tax authorities.

The ICAV (or any nominated service provider) agrees that information (including the identity of any Shareholder (and its controlling persons (if applicable)) supplied for the purposes of CRS or DAC II is intended for the ICAV's (or any nominated service provider's) use for the purposes of satisfying its CRS and DAC II obligations and the ICAV (or any nominated service provider) agrees, to the extent permitted by applicable law, that it will take reasonable steps to treat such information in a confidential manner, except that the ICAV may disclose such information (i) to its officers, directors, agents and advisors, (ii) to the extent reasonably necessary or advisable in connection with tax matters, including achieving CRS and DAC II compliance, (iii) to any person with the consent of the applicable Shareholder, or (iv) as otherwise required by law or court order or on the advice of its advisors.

Prospective investors should consult their advisors about the potential application of CRS.

### **U.S. Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act**

The foreign account tax compliance provisions contained in Sections 1471 to 1474 of the United States Internal Revenue Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder ("**FATCA**") impose a reporting regime which may impose a 30% withholding tax on certain U.S. source payments, including interest (and original issue

discounts), dividends, other fixed or determinable annual or periodical gains, profits and income, made on or after 1 July 2014 and the gross proceeds from a disposition of property of a type which can produce U.S. source interest or dividends made on or after 1 January 2019 (collectively, “**Withholdable Payments**”), if paid to certain non-U.S. financial institutions (any such non-U.S. financial institution, an “**FFI**”) that fail to enter into, or fail to comply with once entered into, an agreement with the U.S. Internal Revenue Service to provide certain information about their U.S. accountholders, including certain account holders that are non-U.S. entities with U.S. owners. The ICAV expects that it will constitute an FFI.

The United States and the Government of Ireland have entered into an intergovernmental agreement to facilitate the implementation of FATCA (the “**IGA**”). An FFI (such as the ICAV) that complies with the terms of the IGA, as well as applicable local law requirements will not be subject to withholding under FATCA with respect to Withholdable Payments that it receives. Further, an FFI that complies with the terms of the IGA (including applicable local law requirements) will not be required to withhold under FATCA on Withholdable Payments it makes to accountholders of such FFI (unless it has agreed to do so under the U.S. “qualified intermediary,” “withholding foreign partnership,” or “withholding foreign trust” regimes). Pursuant to the IGA, an FFI is required to report certain information in respect of certain of its accountholders to its home tax authority, whereupon such information will be provided to the U.S. Internal Revenue Service. The ICAV will undertake to comply with the IGA and any local implementing legislation, but there is no assurance that it will be able to do so.

The ICAV (or any nominated service provider) shall be entitled to require Shareholders to provide any information regarding their (and, in certain circumstances, their controlling persons’) tax status, identity or residency in order to satisfy any reporting requirements which the ICAV may have as a result of the IGA or any legislation promulgated in connection with the agreement and Shareholders will be deemed by their shareholding to have authorized the automatic disclosure of such information by the ICAV (or any nominated service provider) or any other person on the ICAV’s behalf to the relevant tax authorities.

The ICAV (or any nominated service provider) agrees that information (including the identity of any Shareholder) (and its controlling persons (if applicable)) supplied for purposes of FATCA compliance is intended for the ICAV’s (or any nominated service provider) use for purposes of satisfying FATCA requirements and the ICAV (or any nominated service provider) agrees, to the extent permitted by applicable law, that it will take reasonable steps to treat such information in a confidential manner, except that the ICAV may disclose such information (i) to its officers, directors, agents and advisors, (ii) to the extent reasonably necessary or advisable in connection with tax matters, including achieving FATCA compliance, (iii) to any person with the consent of the applicable Shareholder, or (iv) as otherwise required by law or court order or on the advice of its advisors.

Prospective investors should consult their advisors about the potential application of FATCA.

### **EU Savings Directive**

On 10 November 2015 the Council of the European Union adopted a Council Directive repealing the EU Savings Directive from January 1, 2017 in the case of Austria and from January 1, 2016 in the case of all other Member States (subject to on-going requirements to fulfil administrative obligations such as the reporting and exchange of information relating to, or accounting for withholding taxes on, payments made before those dates and to certain other transitional provisions in the case of Austria). This is to prevent overlap between the EU Savings Directive and the new automatic exchange of information regime implemented under Council Directive 2011/16/EU on administrative cooperation in the field of taxation (as amended by Council Directive 2014/107/EU) (DAC II) (as outlined above). DAC II is generally broader in scope than the EU Savings Directive, although it does not impose withholding taxes.

### **Other Jurisdictions**

As Shareholders are no doubt aware, the tax consequences of any investment can vary considerably from one jurisdiction to another, and ultimately will depend on the tax regime of the jurisdictions within which a person is tax resident. Therefore, the Directors strongly recommend that Shareholders obtain tax advice from an appropriate source in relation to the tax liability arising from the holding of Shares relating to a Fund and any investment returns from those Shares.

**THE TAX AND OTHER MATTERS DESCRIBED IN THIS PROSPECTUS DO NOT CONSTITUTE, AND SHOULD NOT BE CONSIDERED AS, LEGAL OR TAX ADVICE TO PROSPECTIVE SHAREHOLDERS.**



---

## GENERAL INFORMATION

---

### **Reports and Accounts**

The ICAV's year end is 31 December in each year. The annual report and audited accounts of the ICAV or a Fund, as appropriate will be made available to Shareholders within four Months after the conclusion of each accounting year. The ICAV will also prepare unaudited semi-annual reports which will be made available to Shareholders within two months after 30 June in each year.

The first audited annual report in respect of the ICAV (or the initial Funds of the ICAV as applicable) will be prepared for the period ending 31 December 2017 and the first set of half yearly financial statements of the ICAV (or the initial Funds of the ICAV as applicable) will be prepared for the period ending 30 June 2018.

Such reports and accounts will contain a statement of the Net Asset Value of each Fund and of the investments comprised therein as at the end of such period.

The Manager or its delegate may send such reports and accounts electronically to Shareholders in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

### **Incorporation and Share Capital**

The ICAV registered in Ireland under the Act as an open-ended umbrella Irish collective asset management vehicle with variable capital and with segregated liability between sub funds on 6 March 2017 with registered number C166872.

At the date hereof:

- the authorised share capital of the ICAV is 2 subscriber shares ("**subscriber shares**") of €1 each and 1,000,000,000,000 shares of no par value initially designated as unclassified shares and available for issue as Shares.
- the issued share capital of the ICAV is €2 represented by 2 subscriber shares issued for the purpose of incorporation of the ICAV at an issue price of €1.

The unclassified shares are available for issue as Shares. The issue price is payable in full on acceptance. There are no rights of pre-emption attaching to the Shares in the ICAV.

Subject to the exceptions set out under "Transfer of Shares" below and any further restrictions as set out in the Supplement of the relevant Fund, the Shares issued by the ICAV are freely transferable.

The right of holders of any Shares to participate in the assets of the ICAV is limited to the assets (if any) of the Fund relating to such Shares. If the realised net assets of any Fund are insufficient to pay any amounts due on the relevant Shares in full in accordance with the Supplement and the Instrument, the relevant Shareholders will have no further right of payment in respect of such Shares or any claim against any other Fund or any other assets of the ICAV. Each Shareholder's right to any return of capital or income on the Shares is subject to this Prospectus, the relevant Supplement and the Instrument generally.

If a Fund has two or more Classes of Shares, the claims of the holders of such Classes to the assets of the relevant Fund will, subject to the terms of the relevant Fund, rank *pari passu* with each other, and, on a winding-up of the ICAV, the holders of each such Class will participate in the assets (if any) comprised in such Fund *pro rata* to the amount paid up on the Shares of each such Class. Each separate Class relating to one Fund will have recourse only to the assets comprised within the relevant Fund. Consequently, if on the termination of a Fund or on the winding-up of the ICAV, the assets of a Fund (after payment of all fees, expenses and other liabilities (other than amounts owing to Shareholders) which are to be borne by such Fund) are insufficient to pay the full Repurchase Proceeds payable in respect of all Classes of Shares relating to the relevant Fund, the proceeds of the relevant Fund will be distributed equally amongst each Shareholder of the relevant Fund *pro*

*rata* to the amount paid up on the Shares held by each Shareholder. See “Risk Factors – Cross Liability between Classes”.

### **Instrument of Incorporation**

The sole object of the ICAV, as set out in the Instrument, is the collective investment of funds in instruments and giving members of the ICAV the benefit of the results of the management of its funds. The ICAV may take any measure and carry out any operations which it may deem useful or necessary to the accomplishment and development of its purpose to the fullest extent permitted by the Regulations.

The Instrument contains provisions to the following effect:

1. **Directors’ Authority to Allot Shares.** The Directors are generally and unconditionally authorised to exercise all powers of the ICAV to allot relevant securities, including fractions thereof, up to an amount equal to the authorised but as yet unissued share capital of the ICAV;
2. **Variation of rights.** The rights attached to any Class may be varied or abrogated with the consent in writing of the holders of three-fourths in number of the issued Shares of that Class, or with the sanction of a Special Resolution passed at a separate general meeting of the holders of the Shares of the Class, and may be so varied or abrogated either whilst the ICAV is a going concern or during or in contemplation of a winding-up but such consent or sanction will not be required in the case of a variation, amendment or abrogation of the rights attached to any Shares of any Class if, in the view of the Directors, such variation, amendment or abrogation does not materially prejudice the interests of the relevant Shareholders or any of them. Any such variation, amendment or abrogation will be set out in a supplement to (or restatement of) the relevant Supplement originally issued in connection with the relevant Shares, a copy of which will be sent to the relevant Shareholders entered on the register on the date of issue of such document and will be binding on the relevant Shareholders. The quorum at any such separate general meeting, other than an adjourned meeting, shall be two persons holding or representing by proxy at least one third of the issued Shares of the Class in question and the quorum at an adjourned meeting shall be one person holding Shares of the Class in question or his proxy;
3. **Modification of the Instrument.** The Directors and the Depositary shall, subject to the prior approval of the Central Bank, be entitled to modify, alter or add to the provisions of the Instrument in such manner and to such extent as they may consider necessary or expedient for any purpose other than one which would result in the ICAV ceasing to comply with the terms of the Regulations; provided that (i) the Depositary has certified in writing that in its opinion such modification, alteration or addition does not prejudice the interests of the Shareholders and does not relate to any such matter as may be specified by the Central Bank as one in the case of which an alteration may be made only if approved by the Shareholders; or (ii) such modification, alteration or addition has been approved by Ordinary Resolution.
4. **Voting Rights.** The ICAV may issue Voting Shares and Non-Voting Shares. The Non-Voting Shares carrying no right to notice of, attend or vote at general meetings of the ICAV or any Fund. In respect of the Voting Shares, subject to any rights or restrictions for the time being attached to any Class or Classes of Voting Shares, on a show of hands every holder who is present in person or by proxy shall have one vote and the holder(s) of subscriber shares present in person or by proxy shall have one vote in respect of all the subscriber shares in issue and on a poll every holder present in person or by proxy shall have one vote for every Voting Share of which he is the holder and every holder of a subscriber share present in person or by proxy shall have one vote in respect of his holding of subscriber shares. On a poll of all the holders of Shares in a Fund, where there is more than one Class of Shares in existence in that Fund, the voting rights of such holders may at the discretion of the Directors be adjusted in such manner, determined by the Directors, so as to reflect the most recently calculated price at which the Shares of each of the Classes in question may be repurchased by the ICAV. Holders who hold a fraction of a Voting Share may not exercise any voting rights, whether on a show of hands or on a poll, in respect of such fraction of a Voting Share. In accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, the decision to subscribe for any Class of Shares in respect of which the voting rights are restricted shall be made solely by the investor and any Shareholder of Non-Voting Shares shall have the right to switch their holding to Voting Shares without incurring any fee or charge on such exchange.
5. **Directors’ Interests.** Provided that the nature and extent of a Director's interest shall be disclosed as set out below, no Director or intending Director shall be disqualified by his office from contracting with the ICAV either as vendor, purchaser, professional adviser or otherwise, nor shall any such contract or any contract or arrangement entered into by or on behalf of the ICAV in which any Director is in any

way interested be liable to be avoided, nor shall any Director so contracting or being so interested be liable to account to the ICAV for any profit realised by any such contract or arrangement by reason of such Director holding that office or of the fiduciary relationship thereby established.

The nature of a Director's interest must be declared by him at the Board meeting at which the question of entering into the contract or arrangement is first taken into consideration, or if the Director was not at the date of that meeting interested in the proposed contract or arrangement, then at the next Board meeting held after he becomes so interested, and in a case where the Director becomes interested in a contract or arrangement after it is made, then at the first Board meeting held after he becomes so interested. A general notice in writing given to the Directors by any Director to the effect that he is a shareholder, officer or employee of any specified company or a partner or employee in any specified firm, and is to be regarded as interested in any contract or arrangement which may thereafter be made with that company or firm, shall be deemed a sufficient declaration of interest in relation to any contract or arrangement made.

A Director shall not vote at a meeting of the Directors or of any committee established by the Directors on any resolution concerning a matter in which he has, directly or indirectly, an interest which is material (other than an interest arising by virtue of his interest in Shares or debentures or other securities or otherwise in or through the ICAV) or a duty which conflicts or may conflict with the interests of the ICAV. A Director shall not be counted in the quorum present at a meeting in relation to any such resolution on which he is not entitled to vote;

6. **Borrowing Powers.** The Directors or the Manager on behalf of the ICAV or the Investment manager on behalf of the ICAV may exercise all the powers of the ICAV to borrow money (including the power to borrow for the purpose of repurchasing Shares) and to mortgage, charge or pledge its undertaking, property and assets or any part thereof, provided that all borrowing powers are within the limits and conditions laid down by the Central Bank. Nothing herein contained shall permit the Directors or the Manager on behalf of the ICAV or the Investment manager on behalf of the ICAV to borrow other than on a temporary basis or to facilitate the acquisition of real property required for the purpose of the business of the ICAV and in accordance with the provisions of the Regulations and the Central Bank's requirements.
7. **Delegation to Committee.** The Directors may delegate any of their powers to committees consisting of such members of their body as they think fit. The meetings and proceedings of any such committee shall conform to the requirements as to quorum imposed under the Instrument and shall be governed by the provisions of Instrument of Incorporation regulating the meetings and proceedings of the Directors so far as the same are applicable and are not superseded by any Regulations imposed on them by the Directors.
8. **Directors' Remuneration.** Unless and until otherwise determined from time to time by the ICAV in general meeting, the ordinary remuneration of each Director shall be determined from time to time by resolution of the Directors. Any Director who is appointed as an executive director (including for this purpose the office of chairman or deputy chairman) or who serves on any committee, or who otherwise performs additional services as a Director, may be paid such extra remuneration by way of fees, commission or otherwise as the Directors may determine. The Directors may be paid all travelling, hotel and other out-of-pocket expenses properly incurred by them in connection with their attendance at meetings of the Directors or committees established by the Directors or general meetings or separate meetings of the holders of any Class of Shares of the ICAV or otherwise in connection with the discharge of their duties;
9. **Transfer of Shares.** A Shareholder shall be entitled to transfer or dispose of his Shares to any person at such price and upon such terms as he sees fit provided always that a Shareholder shall not be entitled to transfer his Shares, except with the consent of the Directors, to a US Person other than a Permitted US Person or to a person otherwise disqualified from holding Shares under the terms of this Instrument of Incorporation or otherwise disqualified as a result of any law or regulation of any country or governmental authority.

The Directors may decline to register any transfer of Shares unless the instrument of transfer is deposited at the Office or such other place as the Directors may reasonably require accompanied by the certificate (if any) for the Shares to which it relates, and such other evidence as the Directors may reasonably require to show the right of the transferor to make the transfer and to show the identity of the transferee and the Directors may decline to register a transfer of Shares:



- (a) in the absence of satisfactory evidence that the proposed transferee is not a Permitted US Person;
- (b) if in the opinion of the Directors the transfer would be unlawful or result or be likely to result in any adverse regulatory, tax or fiscal consequences or administrative burden to the ICAV or the Shareholders;
- (c) the ICAV would be required to comply with any registration or filing requirements in any jurisdiction with which it would not otherwise be obliged to comply;
- (d) the proposed transfer would result in a contravention of any provision of the Instrument of Incorporation or would produce a result inconsistent with any provision of the Prospectus;
- (e) if the transferee, if not an existing Shareholder, has not completed an application form as specified in the Prospectus to the satisfaction of the Directors;
- (f) if the transfer would cause the assets of the ICAV to become "plan assets" for the purposes of ERISA;
- (g) in the absence of satisfactory evidence of the transferee's identity;
- (h) where the ICAV is required to redeem appropriate or cancel such number of Shares as is required to meet the appropriate tax on such transfer; or
- (i) where the Directors believe, in their discretion, that it is in the best interests of the ICAV or the Shareholders to do so.

A proposed transferee may be required to provide such representations, warranties or documentation as the Directors may require in relation to the above matters.

- 10. Right of Repurchase.** Shareholders have the right to request the ICAV to repurchase their Shares in accordance with the provisions of the Instrument;

The ICAV has the right to repurchase any or all of the Subscriber Shares at a price of EUR1.00 per Subscriber Share.

- 11. Dividends.** The Instrument permit the Directors to declare such dividends on any Class of Shares as appear to the Directors to be justified by the profits of the relevant Fund. The Directors may satisfy any dividend due to holders of Shares in whole or in part by distributing to them in specie any of the assets of the relevant Fund and, in particular, any investments to which the relevant Fund is entitled. A Shareholder may require the Directors instead of transferring any assets in specie to him, to arrange for a sale of the assets and for payment to the Shareholder of the net proceeds of same. Any dividend unclaimed for six years from the date of declaration of such dividend shall be forfeited and shall revert to the relevant Fund;

- 12. Funds.** The Directors are required to establish a separate portfolio of assets for each Fund created by the ICAV from time to time.

All consideration other than the initial charge (if any) received by the ICAV for the allotment or issue of Shares of each Fund, together with all Investments in which such consideration is invested or reinvested, all income, earnings, profits and proceeds thereof shall be segregated and kept separate in the accounts of the Depositary from all other moneys of the ICAV and the following provisions shall apply:

- (ii) the proceeds from the issue of shares representing a Fund shall be applied in the books and records of the ICAV to that Fund, and the assets and liabilities and income and expenditure attributable thereto shall be applied to such Fund, subject to the provisions of this Section;
- (iii) where any asset is derived from another asset, such derivative asset shall be applied in the books of the ICAV to the same Fund as the assets from which it was derived and in each valuation of an asset, the increase or diminution in value shall be applied to the relevant Fund;

- (iv) where the ICAV incurs a liability which relates to any asset of a particular Fund or to any action taken in conjunction with an asset of a particular Fund, such a liability shall be allocated to the relevant Fund;
- (v) where an asset or a liability of the ICAV cannot be considered as being attributable to a particular Fund, such asset or liability, subject to the approval of the Depositary, shall be allocated to all the Funds pro rata to the Net Asset Value of each Fund or on such other basis approved by the Depositary having taken into account the nature of the assets and liabilities; and
- (vi) subject as otherwise in this Instrument of Incorporation provided, any liability incurred on behalf of or attributable to any Fund shall be discharged solely out of the assets of that Fund. For the avoidance of doubt, the assets of the ICAV shall belong exclusively to the ICAV and no Shareholder has any interest in the assets of the ICAV

**13. Fund Exchanges.** Subject to the provisions the Instrument, a Shareholder holding Shares in any Class of a Fund on any Dealing Day shall have the right from time to time to exchange all or any of such Shares for Shares of another Class which are being offered at that time (such Class being either in the same Fund or in a separate Fund).

**14. Termination of Funds**

Any Fund may be terminated by Special Resolution of the Shareholders of that Fund.

Any Fund may be terminated by the Directors in their sole and absolute discretion, by notice in writing to the Depositary in any of the following events and as specified by the terms of the Prospectus:

- (i) if at any time the Net Asset Value of the relevant Fund shall be less than the Minimum Fund Size, or where the Minimum Fund Size is not provided for in the Relevant Supplement, such amount as may be determined by the Directors in respect of that Fund;
- (ii) if the ICAV shall cease to be authorised by the Central Bank under the Regulations or if the Directors reasonably believe that the ICAV is likely to cease to be authorised by the Central Bank having taken legal advice in that regard;
- (iii) if any law shall be passed which renders it illegal or in the reasonable opinion of the Directors, in consultation with the Investment Manager, impracticable or inadvisable to continue the ICAV;
- (iv) if there is a change in material aspects of the business, in the economic or political situation relating to a Fund which the Directors consider would have material adverse consequences on the investments of the Fund; or
- (v) if the Directors shall have resolved that it is impracticable or inadvisable for a Fund to continue to operate having regard to prevailing market conditions and the best interests of the Shareholders.
- (vi) all of the Shares of each Fund have been repurchased; or
- (vii) if the Directors in their discretion consider termination of a Fund appropriate.

The decision of the Directors in any of the events specified herein shall be final and binding on all the parties concerned but the Directors shall be under no liability on account of any failure to terminate the relevant Fund pursuant to the Instrument or otherwise.

**15. Winding up.** The Instrument contains provisions to the following effect:

- (viii) If the ICAV shall be wound up the liquidator shall subject to the provisions of the Act apply the assets of the ICAV attributable to each Fund in such manner and order as he thinks fit in satisfaction of creditors' claims.
- (ix) The assets available for distribution among the Shareholders shall then be applied in the following priority:

- (1) Firstly, in the payment to the holders of the Shares of each Fund or Class of a sum in the currency in which that Fund or Class is designated (or in any other currency selected by the liquidator) as nearly as possible equal (at a rate of exchange determined by the liquidator) to the Net Asset Value of the Shares of such Fund or Class held by such holders respectively as at the date of commencement to wind up provided that there are sufficient assets available to enable such payment to be made.
  - (2) Secondly, in the payment to the holders of the Subscriber Shares of sums up to the nominal amount paid thereon out of the assets of the ICAV not comprised within any Funds remaining after any recourse thereto under sub-paragraph (1) above.
  - (3) Thirdly, in the payment to the holders of each Fund or Class of any balance then remaining in the relevant Fund, such payment being made in proportion to the number of shares of that Fund or Class held.
- (x) If the ICAV shall be wound up (whether the liquidation is voluntary, under supervision or by the court) the liquidator may, with the authority of a Special Resolution and any other sanction required by the Act, divide among the Shareholders in specie the whole or any part of the assets of the ICAV, and whether or not the assets shall consist of property of a single kind, and may for such purposes set such value as he deems fair upon any one or more class or classes of property, and may determine how such division shall be carried out as between the Shareholders or different classes of Shareholders. The liquidator will only make such distributions if he considers that they will not materially prejudice the interests of the Shareholders as a whole and the Depositary is satisfied that the assets distributed are equivalent to the amount of the distribution to which the liquidator has deemed the Shareholder to be entitled. If a Shareholder so requests, the liquidator shall procure the sale of the assets to be distributed and the liquidator shall distribute the sale proceeds to the Shareholder.
- (xi) The liquidator may, with the like authority, vest any part of the assets in trustees upon such trusts for the benefit of Shareholders as the liquidator, with the like authority, shall think fit, and the liquidation of the ICAV may be closed and the ICAV dissolved, but so that no Shareholder shall be compelled to accept any assets in respect of which there is liability. Where distributions in specie are effected on winding up, an individual Shareholder may request that the assets be sold at the Shareholder's expense and receive the cash proceeds.

## **16. Segregation of Liability**

- (i) Notwithstanding any statutory provision or rule of law to the contrary any liability incurred on behalf of or attributable to any Fund shall be discharged solely out of the assets of that Fund, and no Director, receiver, examiner, liquidator, provisional liquidator or other person shall apply nor be obliged to apply the assets of any such Fund in satisfaction of any liability incurred on behalf of or attributable to any other Fund.
- (ii) The assets allocated to a Fund shall be applied solely in respect of the Shares of such Fund and no Shareholder relating to such Fund shall have any claim or right to any asset allocated to any other Fund.
- (iii) Any asset or sum recovered by the ICAV by any means whatsoever or wheresoever shall, after the deduction or payment of any costs of recovery, be applied to the Fund affected. In the event that assets attributable to a Fund are taken in execution of a liability not attributable to that Fund, and in so far as such assets or compensation in respect hereof cannot otherwise be restored to that Fund, the Manager, or the relevant Investment Manager with the consent of the Depositary shall certify or cause to be certified, the value of the assets lost to the Fund affected and transfer or pay from the assets of the Fund or Funds to which the liability was attributable, in priority to all other claims against such Fund or Funds, assets or sums sufficient to restore to the Fund affected, the value of the assets or sums lost to it.
- (iv) The ICAV may sue and be sued in respect of a particular Fund and may exercise the same rights of set-off, if any, as between its Funds as apply at law in respect of companies and the property of a Fund is subject to orders of the Irish courts as it would have been if the Fund were a separate legal person.

- (v) In any proceedings brought by any Shareholder of a particular Fund, any liability of the ICAV to such Shareholder in respect of such proceeding can only be settled out of the assets of the Fund corresponding to such Shares without recourse in respect of such liability or any allocation of such liability to any other Fund of the ICAV.
- (vi) Nothing in this section shall prevent the application of any enactment or rule of law which would require the application of the assets of any Fund in discharge of some or all of the liabilities of any other Fund on the grounds of fraud or misrepresentation.

### **Material Contracts**

The following contracts have been entered into otherwise than in the ordinary course of the business intended to be carried on by the ICAV and are or may be material.

1. **Management Agreement:** Under the terms of the Management Agreement, the Manager has responsibility for the management and administration of the ICAV's affairs, subject to the overall supervision and control of the Directors.

Under the Management Agreement the Manager will provide or procure the provision of management, administration and distribution services to the ICAV. The Management Agreement may be terminated by either party on 90 days' written notice to the other party, or such shorter period as may be agreed by the ICAV not to be less than 30 days, or immediately by written notice to the other party if such other party:

- (a) commits any material breach of the Management Agreement that is either incapable of remedy or has not been remedied within thirty days of the non-defaulting party serving notice requiring the defaulting party to remedy the default;
- (b) is unable to perform its duties under the Management Agreement due to a change in applicable laws or regulatory practice;
- (c) is unable to pay its debts as they fall due or otherwise becomes insolvent or enters into any composition or arrangement with or for the benefit of its creditors or any class thereof;
- (d) has a receiver appointed over all or any substantial part of its undertaking, assets or revenues;
- (e) is the subject of an effective resolution for its winding up (except a voluntary winding up for the purposes of reconstruction or amalgamation upon terms previously approved in writing by the non-defaulting party);
- (f) is the subject of a court order for its winding up.

The Management Agreement provides that in the absence of negligence, wilful default, fraud or bad faith, the Manager shall not be liable for any loss or damage arising out of the performance of its obligations and duties under the Management Agreement. The Management Agreement provides further that the ICAV shall indemnify the Manager (and each of its officers, employees, delegates and agents) for any loss or damage suffered in the proper performance of its obligations and duties under the Management Agreement unless such loss arises out of or in connection with any negligence, wilful default, fraud or bad faith by the Manager (or any of its officers, employees, delegates and agents) in the performance of its duties under the Management Agreement.

2. **Depositary Agreement:** The Depositary Agreement provides that the appointment of the Depositary will continue unless terminated by either party giving to the other party 90 days' written notice, although in certain circumstances the Depositary Agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other. Any successor depositary must be acceptable to the ICAV and must be an entity approved by the Central Bank. If no successor is appointed within 2 months of the termination of the Depositary Agreement, the ICAV shall convene an extraordinary general meeting at which there shall be proposed an Ordinary Resolution to wind up or otherwise dissolve the ICAV. In such case, the Depositary shall remain as the depositary, notwithstanding the expiration of the notice period, until such time as the Central Bank has revoked the ICAV's authorisation.

Under its oversight duties as set out in the Depositary Agreement, the Depositary is required to:

- (i) ensure that the sale, issue, repurchase, redemption and cancellation of Shares effected on behalf of the ICAV are carried out in accordance with the Regulations and/or with the Instrument;
- (ii) ensure that the value of Shares is calculated in accordance with the Regulations and the Instrument;
- (iii) carry out the instructions of the ICAV, unless they conflict with the Regulations or the Instrument;
- (iv) ensure that in transactions involving the ICAV's assets, the consideration is remitted to the ICAV within the usual time limits; and
- (v) ensure that the ICAV's revenues are allocated in accordance with the Instrument.

The Depositary Agreement provides that the Depositary shall be liable to the ICAV and the Shareholders in respect of an ascertained loss of a financial instrument held in its custody (or that of its duly appointed sub-custodian) unless it can prove that the loss has arisen as a result of an external event beyond the Depositary's reasonable control, the consequences of which would have been unavoidable despite all reasonable measures to the contrary. The Depositary will be liable to the ICAV, the Manager in relation to its duties to the Manager and the Shareholders for all other losses as a result of the Depositary's negligent or intentional failure to properly fulfil its obligations pursuant to the Regulations.

The Depositary is authorised to delegate its safekeeping duties to delegates and sub-custodians and to open accounts with such sub-custodians provided that (i) the services are not delegated with the intention of avoiding the requirements of the Regulations, (ii) the Depositary can demonstrate that there is an objective reason for the delegation and (iii) the Depositary has exercised all due, skill, care and diligence in the selection and appointment of any third party to whom it wants to delegate parts of the services, and keeps exercising all due skill, care and diligence in the periodic review and ongoing monitoring of any third party to whom it has delegated parts of its safekeeping services and of the arrangements of the third party in respect of the matters delegated to it. The liability of the Depositary will not be affected by virtue of any such delegation. A list of these sub-custodians is set out at Appendix II attached.

- 3. The Administration Agreement:** The Administration Agreement provides that the appointment of the Administrator shall continue thereafter until terminated by any party giving to the other parties not less than 90 days' written notice although in certain circumstances the agreement may be terminated immediately by either party. The Administrator shall exercise the level of due care and diligence in the discharge of its duties expected of a professional administrator of collective investment schemes available for hire. The Administrator will be liable to the ICAV and the Manager for losses suffered by either of them as a result of the Administrator's fraud, negligence, wilful default or unjustifiable failure to perform its obligations or its improper performance of them in accordance with the Administration Agreement or for its failure to comply with any regulatory requirement of the Central Bank applicable to it. The ICAV shall indemnify and hold the Administrator harmless from and against all claims on a full indemnity basis and other costs, charges and expenses which the Administrator may suffer or incur in acting as Administrator other than by reason of its fraud, negligence or wilful default in accordance with the Administration Agreement on the part of the Administrator, its servants or delegates.

Please refer to each Supplement for details of other relevant material contracts (if any) in respect of a Fund.

### **Miscellaneous**

Save as disclosed under the "Incorporation and Share Capital" section above, no share or loan capital of the ICAV has been issued or agreed to be issued, is under option or otherwise. As of the date of this Prospectus, the ICAV does not have any loan capital (including term loans) outstanding or created but unissued or any outstanding mortgages, charges, debentures or other borrowings or indebtedness in the nature of borrowings, including bank overdrafts, liabilities under acceptance or acceptance credits, hire purchase or finance lease commitments, guarantee or other liabilities which are material in nature.

Save as may result from the entry by the ICAV into the agreements listed under "Material Contracts" above or

any other fees, commissions or expenses discharged, no amount or benefit has been paid or given or is intended to be paid or given to any promoter of the ICAV.

Save as disclosed under the “Conflicts of Interest” section above, no commissions, discounts, brokerages or other special terms have been paid or granted or are payable for subscribing or agreeing to subscribe, or procuring or agreeing to procure subscriptions, for any Shares or loan capital of the ICAV.

### **Documents for Inspection**

Copies of the following documents may be obtained from the ICAV and inspected at the registered office of the ICAV during usual business hours during a Business Day at the address shown in the Directory section below:

- the Instrument;
- the Prospectus (as amended and supplemented) and the Supplements;
- the annual and semi-annual reports relating to the ICAV most recently prepared by the Administrator;
- details of notices sent to Shareholders;
- the material contracts referred to above;
- the Regulations;
- the Central Bank UCITS Regulations; and
- a list of any directorships or partnerships, past or present, held by the Directors in the last five years.

Copies of the Instrument (and, after publication thereof, the periodic reports and accounts) may be obtained from the Administrator free of charge.

### **EU Benchmark Regulation**

Certain Funds may be users of benchmarks as defined by Regulation (EU) 2016/1011 (the “**Benchmark Regulation**”). Such Funds may only use a benchmark if such benchmark is provided by an administrator that is or will be included in the register referred to in Article 36 of the Benchmark Regulations as required by the Benchmark Regulations.

The ICAV, acting on behalf of the relevant Fund(s), has adopted robust written plans which shall apply in the case that any benchmark used by a Fund materially changes or ceases to be available.

### **Data Protection**

Prospective investors should note that by completing the Application Form they are providing personal information, which may constitute personal data within the meaning of the Data Protection Legislation. This data will be used for the purposes of client identification and the subscription process, administration, transfer agency, statistical analysis, research, compliance with any applicable legal, tax or regulatory requirements and disclosure to, and in relation to, the ICAV, its delegates, and agents. All or part of this data will be retained as per regulatory requirements once the relationship ends.

Investors' data may be disclosed and / or transferred to third parties including financial advisors, regulatory bodies, tax authorities, auditors, technology providers or to the ICAV and its delegates and its or their duly appointed agents and any of their respective related, associated or affiliated companies wherever located (including to countries outside of the EEA including, without limitation, such as the United States of America and Malaysia, which may not have the same data protection laws as Ireland) for the purposes specified.

The ICAV is a data controller within the meaning of Data Protection Legislation and undertakes to hold any personal information provided by investors in confidence and in accordance with Data Protection Legislation.

It should also be noted that the Depositary may act as a data controller of the personal data provided to the ICAV.

Pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation, investors have a right of access to their personal data kept by or on behalf of the ICAV and the right to amend and rectify any inaccuracies in their personal data held by or on behalf of the ICAV by making a request to the ICAV in writing. Investors also have a right to be forgotten and a right to restrict or object to processing in a number of circumstances. In certain limited circumstances, a right to data portability may apply. Where investors give consent to the processing of personal data, this consent may be withdrawn at any time.

By signing the Application Form, prospective investors consent to the recording of telephone calls made to and received from investors by the ICAV, their delegates, its duly appointed agents and any of their respective related, associated or affiliated companies for record keeping, security and/or training purposes.

A copy of the data privacy statement of the ICAV is available upon request from the ICAV.

---

## APPENDIX I

### MARKETS

---

The markets and exchanges are listed in accordance with the regulatory criteria as defined in the Central Bank UCITS Regulations. The Central Bank does not issue a list of approved exchanges and markets. Subject to the provisions of the Central Bank UCITS Regulations and with the exception of permitted investments in unlisted securities, the ICAV will only invest in securities listed or traded on the following stock exchanges and regulated markets which meet the regulatory criteria as defined in the Central Bank UCITS Regulations (regulated, operate regularly, be recognised and open to the public):

- 1 (a) any stock exchange which is:
- located in an EEA Member State; or
  - located in Australia, Canada, Hong Kong, Japan, New Zealand, Switzerland, United States of America; or
- (b) any stock exchange included in the following list:-
- |                      |   |   |
|----------------------|---|---|
| Argentina            | - | Bolsa de Comercio de Santa Fe, Bolsa de Comercio de Corboda, Buenos Aires Stock Exchange, Bolsa de Comercio Rosario;                  |
| Bahrain              | - | Bahrain Stock Exchange;   |
| Brazil               | - | Bolsa de Valores de Sao Paulo;  |
| Chile                | - | Santiago Stock Exchange;  |
| China                | - | Shanghai Stock Exchange and Shenzhen Stock Exchange;  |
| Egypt                | - | Egyptian Stock Exchange;  |
| India                | - | Mumbai Stock Exchange, Calcutta Stock Exchange, Madras Stock Exchange, Delhi Stock Exchange and the National Stock Exchange of India; |
| Indonesia            | - | Indonesia Stock Exchange;   |
| Jordan               | - | Amman Exchange (Stock Market);  |
| Kuwait               | - | Kuwait Stock Exchange;  |
| Malaysia             | - | Bursa Malaysia;   |
| Mexico               | - | Bolsa Mexicana de Valores;  |
| Oman                 | - | Muscat Securities Market;   |
| Peru                 | - | Bolsa de Valores de Lima;   |
| Philippines          | - | Philippines Stock Exchange;   |
| Qatar                | - | Qatar Exchange;   |
| Russia               | - | RTS Stock Exchange, MICEX;  |
| Singapore            | - | Singapore Exchange;   |
| South Africa         | - | JSE Stock Exchange;   |
| South Korea          | - | Korea Exchange – Stock Market Division;   |
| Taiwan               | - | Taiwan Stock Exchange;  |
| Thailand             | - | Stock Exchange of Thailand;   |
| Turkey               | - | Istanbul Stock Exchange;  |
| United Arab Emirates | - | Abu Dhabi Securities Market, Dubai Financial Market and NASDAQ Dubai;   |
- (c) any of the following:
- The market organised by the International Capital Market Association;
- The (i) market conducted by banks and other institutions regulated by the FCA and subject to the Inter-Professional Conduct provisions of the FCA's Market Conduct Sourcebook and (ii) market in non-investment products which is subject to the guidance contained in the Non Investment Products Code drawn up by the participants in the London market, including the FCA and the Bank of England;



The market in U.S. government securities conducted by primary dealers regulated by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York and the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission;

The over-the-counter market in the United States conducted by primary and second dealers regulated by the Securities and Exchanges Commission and by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (and by banking institutions regulated by the U.S. Comptroller of the Currency, the Federal Reserve System or Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation);

KOSDAQ;

NASDAQ;

TAISDAQ/Gretai Market;

The Chicago Board of Trade;

The Chicago Mercantile Exchange;

OneChicago;

The Over-the-Counter market in Canadian Government Bonds as regulated by the Investment Industry Regulatory Organisation of Canada;

The French market for Titres de Creance Negotiable (over-the-counter market in negotiable debt instruments);

- 2 In relation to any exchange traded financial derivative contract, any stock exchange on which such contract may be acquired or sold and which is regulated, operates regularly, is recognised and open to the public and which is (i) located in an EEA Member State, (ii) located in Australia, Canada, Hong Kong, Japan, New Zealand, Switzerland or the United States, (iii) the Channel Islands Stock Exchange, or (iv) listed at (c) above.

The stock exchanges and regulated markets described above are set out herein in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank which does not issue a list of approved markets.

---

## APPENDIX II

### LIST OF SUB-CUSTODIAL AGENTS APPOINTED BY THE DEPOSITARY

---

#### Authorised Jurisdictions

| MARKET                     | SUBCUSTODIAN   |
|----------------------------|--|
| Argentina                  | Citibank N.A.  |
| Australia                  | HSBC Bank Australia Limited  |
| Austria                    | UniCredit Bank Austria AG  |
| Bahrain                    | HSBC Bank Middle East Limited  |
| Bangladesh                 | Standard Chartered Bank  |
| Belgium                    | BNP Paribas Belgium  |
| Bermuda                    | HSBC Securities Services   |
| Bosnia & Herzegovina       | Hub through UniCredit Bank Austria   |
| Botswana                   | Standard Chartered Bank Botswana Ltd   |
| Brazil                     | BNP Paribas Brazil   |
| Bulgaria                   | UniCredit Bulbank AD   |
| Canada                     | Royal Bank of Canada   |
| Chile                      | Banco de Chile (Citibank N.A.)   |
| China B Shares             | Shanghai HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited   |
| China B Shares             | Shenzhen HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited   |
| China A Shares             | HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited  |
| Colombia                   | Cititrust Colombia S.A.  |
| Croatia                    | Hub through UniCredit Bank Austria   |
| Cyprus                     | HSBC Bank plc  |
| Czech Republic             | UniCredit Bank Czech Republic a.s.   |
| Denmark                    | Danske Bank A/S  |
| Egypt                      | Citibank N.A.  |
| Estonia                    | Swedbank   |
| Euromarket                 | Clearstream Banking S.A.   |
| Finland                    | Nordea Bank Finland Plc  |
| France                     | Deutsche Bank A.G.   |
| Germany                    | Deutsche Bank A.G.   |
| Ghana                      | Standard Chartered Bank Ghana Ltd.   |
| Greece                     | HSBC Bank Plc Greece   |
| Hong Kong                  | Standard Chartered Bank (Hong Kong) Limited<br>Hong Kong Connect: Citibank, N.A., Hong Kong Branch |
| Hungary                    | UniCredit Bank Hungary Zrt.  |
| Iceland (suspended market) | Islandsbanki hf  |
| India                      | The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited  |

| <b>MARKET</b>    | <b>SUBCUSTODIAN</b>                                    |
|------------------|--|
| Indonesia        | Standard Chartered Bank                                |
| Ireland          | Citibank Ireland                                       |
| Israel           | Citibank N.A. Tel Aviv Branch                          |
| Italy            | BNP Paribas Securities Services                        |
| Japan            | Citibank, N.A Tokyo Branch                             |
| Jordan           | Standard Chartered Bank                                |
| Kazakhstan       | JSC Citibank Kazakhstan                                |
| Kenya            | Standard Chartered Bank Kenya                          |
| Kuwait           | HSBC Bank Middle East Limited                          |
| Latvia           | Swedbank   |
| Lithuania        | Swedbank   |
| Luxembourg       | Clearstream  |
| Malaysia         | Standard Chartered Bank Malaysia Berhad                |
| Mauritius        | The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited  |
| Mexico           | Citibanamex  |
| Morocco          | Société Générale Marocaine de Banques                  |
| Namibia          | Standard Bank Namibia Ltd                              |
| Nasdaq Dubai Ltd | HSBC Bank Middle East Limited                          |
| Netherlands      | BNP Paribas Securities Services                        |
| New Zealand      | The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited  |
| Nigeria          | Citibank Nigeria Limited                               |
| Norway           | DNB Bank ASA   |
| Oman             | HSBC Bank Middle East Limited                          |
| Pakistan         | Deutsche Bank A.G.                                     |
| Peru             | Citibank del Peru S.A.                                 |
| Philippines      | Standard Chartered Bank                                |
| Poland           | Bank Polska Kasa Opieki S.A.                           |
| Portugal         | BNP Paribas Securities Services                        |
| Qatar            | HSBC Bank Middle East Limited                          |
| Romania          | BRD - Groupe Societe Generale                          |
| Russia           | Societe Generale, Rosbank                              |
| Saudi Arabia     | HSBC Saudi Arabia                                      |
| Serbia           | Hub through UniCredit Bank Austria AG                  |
| Singapore        | DBS Bank Ltd   |
| Slovak Republic  | UniCredit Bank Slovakia a.s.                           |
| Slovenia         | Hub through UniCredit Bank Austria AG                  |
| South Africa     | Société Générale                                       |
| South Korea      | The Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited |
| Spain            | Banco Inversis S.A.                                    |
| Sri Lanka        | The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited  |

| <b>MARKET</b>   | <b>SUBCUSTODIAN</b>                             |
|-----------------|---|
| Sweden          | Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB (publ)         |
| Switzerland     | Credit Suisse AG                                |
| Taiwan          | HSBC Bank (Taiwan) Limited                      |
| Thailand        | Standard Chartered Bank (Thai) Pcl              |
| Tunisia         | Societe Generale Securities Service UIB Tunisia |
| Turkey          | Citibank A.S.                                   |
| UAE - Abu Dhabi | HSBC Bank Middle East Limited                   |
| UAE - Dubai     | HSBC Bank Middle East Limited                   |
| UK              | Citibank  |
| Ukraine         | PJSC Citibank                                   |
| Uruguay         | Banco Itaú Uruguay S.A.                         |
| USA             | The Bank of New York Mellon                     |
| Vietnam         | HSBC Bank (Vietnam) Ltd                         |
| Zambia          | Standard Chartered Bank Zambia PLC              |

### Designated Jurisdictions

| Jurisdiction         | Sub-custodian                                | Objective Reason for Delegation  |
|----------------------|--|--|
| Bosnia & Herzegovina | UniCredit Bank Austria AG                    | The Depositary has been instructed by the ICAV to delegate custody functions to a jurisdiction which the Depositary has warned the ICAV being higher-risk than Authorised Jurisdictions. |
| Lebanon              | HSBC Bank Middle East Limited                |  |
| Nigeria              | Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited Nigeria |  |
| Pakistan             | Deutsche Bank A.G.                           |  |
| Russia               | Societe Generale, Rosbank                    |  |
| Serbia               | UniCredit Bank Austria AG                    |  |
| Ukraine              | Public Joint Stock Company UniCredit Bank    |  |
| Uruguay              | Banco Itaú Uruguay S.A.                      |  |
| Vietnam              | HSBCBank (Vietnam) Ltd                       |  |

### Prohibited Jurisdictions

|                                    |
|------------------------------------|
| Jurisdiction                       |
| Any jurisdiction not listed above. |

---

**DIRECTORY**

---

CANDORIS ICAV  
GROUND FLOOR  
5 GEORGE'S DOCK  
IFSC  
DUBLIN 1  
IRELAND

**DIRECTORS**

CONOR HOEY  
BRIAN DUNLEAVY  
DIRK (RICK) VAN DE KAMP  
MARTIJN VAN VLIET

**MANAGER**

KBA CONSULTING MANAGEMENT LIMITED  
GROUND FLOOR  
5 GEORGE'S DOCK  
IFSC  
DUBLIN 1  
IRELAND

**INVESTMENT MANAGER**

SEE RELEVANT SUPPLEMENT

**DEPOSITARY**

RBC INVESTOR SERVICES BANK S.A., DUBLIN BRANCH  
4TH FLOOR  
ONE GEORGE'S QUAY PLAZA  
GEORGE'S QUAY  
DUBLIN 2  
IRELAND

**ADMINISTRATOR**

RBC INVESTOR SERVICES IRELAND LIMITED  
4TH FLOOR  
ONE GEORGE'S QUAY PLAZA  
GEORGE'S QUAY  
DUBLIN 2  
IRELAND

**ADVISORY AND MARKETING SUPPORT AGENT**  
(WHERE PROVIDED FOR IN THE RELEVANT SUPPLEMENT)

CANDORIS B.V.  
STATENDAM 20  
2134 WX HOOFFDORP

THE NETHERLANDS

**AUDITORS**

DELOITTE  
29 EARLSFORT TERRACE  
DUBLIN 2  
IRELAND

**LEGAL ADVISORS TO THE ICAV AS TO IRISH LAW**

WALKERS  
THE EXCHANGE  
GEORGE'S DOCK  
IFSC  
DUBLIN 1  
IRELAND

**SECRETARY**

KB ASSOCIATES  
GROUND FLOOR  
5 GEORGE'S DOCK  
IFSC  
DUBLIN 1  
IRELAND

## Coho ESG US Large Cap Equity Fund

### Supplement to the Prospectus dated 5 November 2020 for Candoris ICAV

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the Coho ESG US Large Cap Equity Fund (the **Fund**), a sub-fund of Candoris ICAV (the **ICAV**) an umbrella type Irish collective asset-management vehicle with segregated liability between sub-funds governed by the laws of Ireland and authorised by the Central Bank.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus dated 5 November 2020** (the **Prospectus**). In the event of any inconsistency between the Prospectus and this Supplement, this Supplement shall prevail.

The Directors of the ICAV, whose names appear in the **Directors of the ICAV** section of the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in the Prospectus and this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) such information is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

Dated: **10 March 2021**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                   |  |            |
|-------------------|--|------------|
| <b><u>1.</u></b>  | <b><u>INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE</u></b> .....                   | <b>97</b>  |
| <b><u>2.</u></b>  | <b><u>INVESTMENT POLICIES</u></b> .....                    | <b>97</b>  |
| <b><u>3.</u></b>  | <b><u>INVESTMENT MANAGER</u></b> .....                     | <b>99</b>  |
| <b><u>4.</u></b>  | <b><u>ADVISORY AND MARKETING SUPPORT AGENT</u></b> .....   | <b>100</b> |
| <b><u>5.</u></b>  | <b><u>CONFLICTS OF INTEREST</u></b> .....                  | <b>100</b> |
| <b><u>6.</u></b>  | <b><u>BORROWINGS</u></b> .....                             | <b>100</b> |
| <b><u>7.</u></b>  | <b><u>LEVERAGE</u></b> .....                               | <b>100</b> |
| <b><u>8.</u></b>  | <b><u>INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS</u></b> .....                | <b>100</b> |
| <b><u>9.</u></b>  | <b><u>RISK MANAGEMENT</u></b> .....                        | <b>101</b> |
| <b><u>10.</u></b> | <b><u>HEDGING TRANSACTIONS</u></b> .....                   | <b>101</b> |
| <b><u>11.</u></b> | <b><u>RISK FACTORS</u></b> .....                           | <b>101</b> |
| <b><u>12.</u></b> | <b><u>DIVIDEND POLICY</u></b> .....                        | <b>104</b> |
| <b><u>13.</u></b> | <b><u>PROFILE OF A TYPICAL INVESTOR</u></b> .....          | <b>105</b> |
| <b><u>14.</u></b> | <b><u>KEY INFORMATION FOR BUYING AND SELLING</u></b> ..... | <b>105</b> |
| <b><u>15.</u></b> | <b><u>FEES AND EXPENSES</u></b> .....                      | <b>106</b> |



## 1. INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE

The investment objective is to achieve a return greater than the overall US equity market as defined by the S&P 500 index by investing in US large cap and midcap equities, while giving dispensation to environmental, social and governance ("**ESG**") themes. The Fund has a focus on capital preservation relative to the overall U.S. equity market in down markets while being close to fully invested in equities at all times.

The S&P 500 is an index of 500 stocks chosen for market size, liquidity and industry grouping, among other factors. The S&P 500 is designed to be a leading indicator of U.S. equities and is meant to reflect the risk/return characteristics of the large cap universe. Companies included in the index are selected by the S&P Index Committee, a team of analysts and economists at Standard & Poor's. The S&P 500 is a market value weighted index - each stock's weight is proportionate to its market value. The S & P 500 has not been designated as a reference benchmark for the Fund's objective of sustainable investment.

## 2. INVESTMENT POLICIES

The Fund intends to invest at least 80% of its Net Asset Value in equity securities, primarily common stock issued by companies which are either established in the U.S. or which derive significant revenue and/or profits from the U.S. The Fund may invest in large cap companies which are companies that have a market capitalisation in excess of \$10 billion. The Fund may also invest in midcap companies which are companies that have a market capitalisation between \$3 billion and \$10 billion. It is expected that the Fund will predominantly invest in large cap companies. The Fund's investments undergo an ESG-related review to help to determine their potential eligibility for inclusion in the Fund's investable universe. ESG factors utilised in the review process reflect a variety of key sustainability issues and span a range of metrics.

The Investment Manager may also invest up to 20% of its Net Asset Value in equity related securities in circumstances where direct exposure to certain securities is uneconomic, impractical or not possible. Equity related securities include the following or similar types of securities: securities of issuers directly or indirectly in the form of Global depository receipts (GDRs), American depository receipts (ADRs), International depository receipts (IDRs), and European depository receipts (EDRs).

For defensive purposes, the Fund may keep up to 20% of its Net Asset Value in cash or cash equivalent instruments such as short-term government obligations and fixed income government bonds with a minimum rating of Aa+ (Moody's, Fitch, S&P). The Investment Manager uses its discretion as to when to invest in these asset classes, based on conditions in equity markets and will do so with the aim of reducing the effects of the volatility of equity markets on the Fund's portfolio and preserving the capital of the Fund.

The Fund may utilise foreign exchange futures, forwards and swaps with the aim of decreasing risk for the holders of Euro Institutional Hedged Shares by hedging the foreign currency risk associated with the Euro Institutional Hedged Class being designated in a currency other than the Base Currency. Using foreign exchange futures, forwards and swaps for hedging purposes will assist in managing the exposure of the holders of Euro Institutional Hedged Shares to currency risk and assist in mitigating NAV fluctuations in the Euro Institutional Hedged Class caused by fluctuations between euro, the currency in which Euro Institutional Hedged Shares are designated and US Dollar, the Base Currency of the Fund.

The Fund's investments in equities and equity-related securities will be listed or traded on Markets, provided however that the Fund may invest up to 10% of Net Asset Value such securities and/or other eligible ancillary liquid assets which are not listed or traded on Markets.

### ***Investment Strategy***

The Fund aims to achieve its objective of pursuing sustainable investment through the investment process as described below.

Under normal market conditions, the Fund invests at least 80% of its net assets (plus any borrowings for investment purposes) in equity securities of ESG Companies, as defined below. The Fund's investments in equity securities will primarily consist of common stocks. The Fund focuses its investments in dividend paying equity securities issued by larger-capitalization ("larger cap") companies. The Fund generally considers a company to be a larger cap company if it has a market capitalization, at the time of purchase, over \$5 billion.

Sustainability indicators:

The Investment Manager begins with a screen of approximately 1,000 larger cap companies. Through a combination of quantitative and qualitative analyses, the Investment Manager further reduces the larger cap universe to approximately 250 companies, which it believes have stable and predictable growth in earnings, revenues, and dividends. These companies are further screened to evaluate those prospective portfolio companies based on the promotion and following of Environmental, Social, and Governance ("ESG") best practices. The Investment Manager's evaluation of a particular company's adherence to ESG best practices utilizes a proprietary quantitative process complemented with in-depth qualitative analysis. Industry-specific, material ESG value drivers are identified for each company based on the internally derived criteria and the Sustainability Accounting Standards Board ("SASB") framework. Material ESG drivers are the most relevant and financially important ESG aspects of the company's business model. These "drivers" can have a significant short or long-term impact on the company's environmental, social, and governance profile. For example, for healthcare companies a material ESG value driver is improving access to healthcare for more people; however, for a manufacturing company, a material ESG value driver might be revenue derived from environmentally friendly products. The Investment Manager's methodology determines what it believes the impact each of the drivers has on financial metrics such as revenue, margins and returns. These drivers serve as a tool to quantify a company's ESG performance. The Investment Manager will review corporate sustainability reports, Carbon Disclosure Project scores, government databases, Bloomberg ESG analytics, Institutional Shareholder Services Inc. ("ISS") reports and engagement with company management. The final process incorporates a multi-factor scoring methodology and incorporates metrics from company financial filings, corporate responsibility reports and proxy disclosures.

Specific environmental factors to be evaluated by the Investment Manager include a company's policy towards climate change, carbon emissions, air/water pollution and energy efficiency. The advisor sources numerical data on metrics such as carbon emissions, water, waste, energy consumption, and policy-based information directly from company filings. The data is supplemented by qualitative analysis based on engagement with the company and third-party sources such as CDP, Bloomberg, and MSCI.

From a social perspective, the Investment Manager reviews company labor standards, community relations and human rights. The advisor sources numerical data on metrics such as % of women in the workforce, safety rates, community spending, and policies related to diversity, human rights, and supply chain audits directly from the company filings. The information is supplemented by qualitative analysis based on engagement with the company and third-party sources such as MSCI, Bloomberg, and Glass Lewis.

In terms of governance, the Investment Manager incorporates an analysis of the company's board composition, long-term sustainability incentives and transparency in disclosure. The Investment Manager analyzes these factors with a preference for positive and improving trends when considering individual stocks for purchase in the portfolio. The Investment Manager may supplement the internal research with data from third-party databases. Each third-party database will have its own custom ESG scoring methodology but some examples of environmental factors tracked by third-party databases include energy intensity, greenhouse gas intensity and water intensity. Examples of social and governance factors tracked by third-party databases include female representation on company boards, board director independence and improving ESG information disclosures.

Both the quantitative and the qualitative processes focus on identifying and tracking the most relevant and/or material ESG factors for each industry and company. The result is an investable universe of companies that satisfy our financial criteria and demonstrate a strong and/or improving commitment to ESG best practices ("ESG Companies"). Key characteristics are summarized below:

- *ESG driven* – securities in the portfolio have strong ESG characteristics (ESG characteristics broadly include the carbon and resource footprint, diversity, and board independence of the portfolio vs. the benchmark. Specific Energy Intensity, GHG Intensity, Water Intensity of the portfolio for Environmental metrics, ESG Disclosure scores, Diversity, Executive compensation metrics, and Independence of the Board as measured on the portfolio level.
- *Stability* – low variability in earnings, revenues, and financial strength;
- *Growth* – absolute and relative growth in earnings, revenues, and dividends;
- *Profitability* – the ability to consistently generate revenues in excess of expenses and to minimize capital investment;
- *Quality* – balance sheet strength, management depth, integrity, and the ability to skillfully execute strategic objectives; and
- *Shareholder focus* – transparency of financials and operational strategy, capital allocation preferences, including dividends, buybacks, and acquisitions.

It is at this point that the Investment Manager utilizes a conservative, “bottom-up” approach, constructing and applying a dividend discount model to identify companies within this universe that possess reasonable valuations for inclusion in the Fund’s investment portfolio. As an important component of its investment strategy, the Investment Manager also meets regularly with management of its portfolio and prospective portfolio companies, as well as their competitors, customers, and suppliers. Engagement and proactive dialogue on key ESG issues are also important aspects of the research process. The Investment Manager’s portfolio construction process focuses on risk control and protecting principal in down markets, while capturing most of the upside performance. The Fund is generally comprised of 25 to 35 equity securities chosen because:

- They meet the Investment Manager’s earnings and stability criteria, dividend and cash flow growth, and ESG practices;
- The Investment Manager has established comfort with the long-term qualitative aspects of the investments;
- The Investment Manager has talked with relevant management, competitors, customers and suppliers;
- The Investment Manager’s dividend discount model reflects valuations that are compelling based on the expected rate of return estimates of the securities in the portfolio; and
- The Investment Manager objectively identifies and monitors material operating metrics, financial metrics, and sustainability metrics, which include stewardship and responsible use of resources to further social, economic and environmental good, that it expects the companies to maintain or achieve at specific points in time.

### ***Principal Adverse Impact Statement***

Taking due account the nature and scale of its activities, neither the Manager nor the Investment Manager currently consider the principal adverse impacts of investment decisions of the Fund on sustainability factors (in the manner specifically contemplated by Article 4(1)(a) of Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 November 2019 on sustainability-related disclosures in the financial services sector (“**SFDR**”). The Manager and the Investment Manager consider this an appropriate and proportionate approach to compliance with its obligations under SFDR.

### **3. INVESTMENT MANAGER**

The ICAV and the Manager have appointed Coho Partners, Ltd (the **Investment Manager**) whose registered office is 300 Berwyn Park, 801 Cassatt Road, Suite 100, Berwyn, PA 19312, United States of America, as investment manager to the Fund pursuant to an investment management agreement

between the ICAV, the Manager and the Investment Manager dated 28 August 2017 (the **Investment Management Agreement**). The Investment Manager is authorised and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission and its main activity is providing investment management services. As of 31 December 2016, total combined assets including model advisement, discretionary, and non-discretionary were approximately \$5.8 billion.

The Investment Management Agreement provides that the appointment of the Investment Manager as investment manager will continue in force unless and until terminated by any party giving to the others 90 days' notice in writing although in certain circumstances the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by any party to the others. Under this agreement, the Investment Manager shall not be liable to the ICAV or any Shareholders or otherwise for any error of judgement or loss suffered by the ICAV or any such Shareholder in connection with the Investment Management Agreement unless such loss arises from the negligence, fraud, bad faith, wilful default or wilful misfeasance in the performance or non-performance by the Investment Manager or persons designated by it of its obligations or duties under the agreement or breach of contract on the part of the Investment Manager or any of its agents or delegates or their agents.

#### 4. ADVISORY AND MARKETING SUPPORT AGENT

The ICAV and the Manager have appointed Candoris B.V. (the **Advisory and Marketing Support Agent**) to: (i) provide advisory support services in respect of the Fund pursuant to the terms of an advisory agreement dated 28 August 2017 between the ICAV, the Manager and the Advisory and Marketing Support Agent; and (ii) provide marketing support services in respect of the Fund pursuant to the terms of a marketing support agreement dated 28 August 2017 between the ICAV, the Manager and the Advisory and Marketing Support Agent (together the **Advisory and Marketing Support Agreements**). In addition to assisting with client/investor relations, the Advisory and Marketing Support Agent will provide advice to the ICAV, the Manager and the Investment Manager regarding companies to exclude using ESG criteria in accordance with the guidelines for the observation and exclusion of companies set out under the heading "**Investment Strategy**" above.

#### 5. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

In addition to the details of the conflicts of interest with the ICAV set out in the Prospectus, at the date of this Supplement:

Dirk (Rick) van de Kamp and Martijn van Vliet are each Directors of the ICAV, and partners and directors of the Advisory and Marketing Support Agent.

#### 6. BORROWINGS

In accordance with the general provisions set out in the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis.

#### 7. LEVERAGE

The Fund employs the commitment approach in measuring its global exposure. The leverage of the Fund arising from currency hedging transactions in respect of the Euro Institutional Hedged Class will not exceed 100% of its net assets at any time. The Fund will not employ any leverage other than leverage arising on currency hedging transactions in respect of the Euro Institutional Hedged Class. The global exposure of the Fund will be measured daily.

#### 8. INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS

The general investment restrictions set out under the heading "**Investment Restrictions**" in the Prospectus apply to the Fund.

In addition to the general investment restrictions set out in the Prospectus, the Fund will not invest in the equities of any companies that do not conform to the ESG criteria and which are included on a list of restricted companies maintained by the Fund. The Fund shall not invest in those companies that have been included in the Norges Bank exclusion list (a list which applies the guidelines for the observation and exclusion of companies as set out in section 2 above).

The Fund may not invest in other collective investment schemes. The Fund may not invest in any other sub-fund of the ICAV.

## **9. RISK MANAGEMENT**

The Fund will employ the FDIs (which may be exchange-traded on Markets or OTC) listed above as provided for in the Fund's Risk Management Process, which has been cleared by the Central Bank. The Manager employs a Risk Management Process in respect of the Fund which enables it to accurately measure, monitor and manage the various risks associated with these FDIs. The ICAV will on request provide supplementary information to investors relating to the risk management methods employed, including the quantitative limits that are applied and any recent developments in the risk and yield characteristics of the main categories of investments in respect of the Fund.

## **10. HEDGING TRANSACTIONS**

The Fund will seek to hedge the foreign currency exposure of the Euro Institutional Hedged Class which is denominated in Euro in order that investors in that Class receive a return in the currency of that Class substantially in line with the investment performance of the relevant Fund.

There can be no assurance that such hedging transactions will be effective so far as the Euro Institutional Hedged Class Shareholders are concerned. Further details of the allocation to the relevant Class of the gains/losses on and the costs of the relevant financial instruments relating to class specific hedging are included in the Prospectus under the heading "Hedged Share Classes". The ICAV will appoint a service provider (which may without limitation be the Depositary or an affiliate) to implement the share class currency hedging arrangements described in this Supplement on a non-discretionary basis. Fees payable to any such service provider shall be payable out of the assets of the Fund (attributable to the relevant Class) at normal commercial rates.

## **11. RISK FACTORS**

The general risk factors set out under the heading **RISK FACTORS** section of the Prospectus apply to the Fund. These risk factors are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisers before making a subscription request for Shares. The investments of the Fund may be subject to market fluctuations, currency fluctuations, emerging markets risks, custody and settlement risks, registration risk and foreign exposure risk.

In addition, the following risk factors apply to the Fund:

### 11.1. **General Risk**

The net asset value of the Fund and investment return will fluctuate based upon changes in the value of its portfolio securities. The market value of a security may move up or down, sometimes rapidly and unpredictably. These fluctuations may cause a security to be worth less than the price originally paid for it, or less than it was worth at an earlier time. Market risk may affect a single issuer, industry, sector of the economy or the market as a whole. U.S. and international markets have experienced, and may continue to experience, volatility, which may increase risks associated with an investment in the Fund. The market value of securities in which the Fund invests is based upon the market's perception of value and is not necessarily an objective measure of the securities' value. In some cases, for example, the stock prices of individual companies have been negatively affected even though there may be little or no apparent degradation in the financial condition or prospects of the issuers. Similarly, the debt markets have experienced substantially lower valuations, reduced liquidity, price volatility, credit downgrades, increased likelihood of default, and valuation difficulties. As a result of this significant volatility, many of the following risks associated with an investment in the Fund may be increased. Continuing market volatility may have adverse effects on the Fund.

### 11.2. **Objective Risk**

There can be no assurance that the Fund will achieve its investment objective. An investor should consider his personal tolerance for an investment based upon global equity securities before investing in the Fund.

### 11.3. **Management Risk**

The ability of the Fund to meet its investment objective is directly related to the Investment Manager's investment strategies for the Fund. The value of your investment in the Fund may vary with the effectiveness of the Investment Manager's research, analysis and asset allocation among portfolio securities. If the Investment Manager's investment strategies do not produce the expected results, the value of your investment could be diminished or even lost entirely and the Fund could underperform against other funds with similar investment objectives.

### 11.4. **Concentration Risk**

The Fund may have a relatively high percentage of assets in a single or small number of issuers and may have fewer holdings than other funds. As a result, a decline in the value of an investment in a single issuer could cause the Fund's overall value to decline to a greater degree than if the Fund held a more diverse portfolio.

### 11.5. **Equities and Securities Risk**

As the Fund will invest primarily in equity securities, it may be more volatile than a fund that invests in fixed income securities, but may also offer greater potential for growth. The value of the Fund's underlying investments may fluctuate in response to activities and results of individual companies, as well as in connection with general market conditions.

There is a risk that the stock price of one or more companies comprised within the assets of the Fund will fall or will fail to rise.

### 11.6. **Large Cap Company Risk**

The Fund's investments in larger, more established companies are subject to the risk that larger companies are sometimes unable to attain the high growth rates of successful, smaller companies, especially during extended periods of economic expansion. Larger, more established companies may be unable to respond quickly to new competitive challenges, such as changes in consumer tastes or innovative smaller competitors, potentially resulting in lower markets for their common stock.

### 11.7. **Mid Cap Companies Risk**

The mid cap companies in which the Fund invests may not have the management experience, financial resources, product diversification and competitive strengths of large cap companies. Therefore, these securities may be more volatile and less liquid than the securities of larger, more established companies. Mid cap company stocks may also be bought and sold less often and in smaller amounts than larger company stocks. Because of this, if the Investment Manager wants to sell a large quantity of a mid-cap company stock, it may have to sell at a lower price than it might prefer, or it may have to sell in smaller than desired quantities over a period of time. Analysts and other investors may follow these companies less actively and therefore information about these companies may not be as readily available as that for large-cap companies.

#### 11.8. **Foreign Investment Risk**

As the Fund may invest in global equity securities, there is a risk of currency fluctuations, economic or financial insolvency, lack of timely or reliable financial information, possible imposition of foreign withholding taxes or unfavourable political, economic or legal developments.

#### 11.9. **Foreign Exchange Risk**

Changes in rates of exchange may have an adverse effect on the Net Asset Value of the Fund. In addition a change in foreign currency exchange rates may adversely affect cash flows or income from the Fund's US Dollar denominated investments. Foreign exchange investment strategies that may be employed to manage such risks might not be successful.

#### 11.10. **ADR Risk**

ADRs are generally subject to the same risks as the foreign securities because their values depend on the performance of the underlying foreign securities. ADRs may be purchased through "sponsored" or "unsponsored" facilities. A sponsored facility is established jointly by the issuer of the underlying security and a depositary, whereas a depositary may establish an unsponsored facility without participation by the issuer of the depositary security. Holders of unsponsored ADRs generally bear all the costs of such ADRs, and the issuers of unsponsored ADRs frequently are under no obligation to distribute shareholder communications received from the company that issues the underlying foreign securities or to pass through voting rights to the holders of the ADRs. As a result, there may not be a correlation between such information and the market values of unsponsored ADRs.

#### 11.11. **Sustainability Risk**

Pursuant to the SFDR, the Manager in respect of the Fund is required to disclose the manner in which sustainability risks are integrated into the investment decision of the Funds and the results of the assessment of the likely impacts of sustainability risks on the returns of the Funds.

Such risks are principally linked to climate-related events resulting from climate change (the so-called physical risks) or to the society's response to climate change (the so-called transition risks), which may result in unanticipated losses that could affect the Funds' investments and financial condition. Social events (e.g. inequality, inclusiveness, labour relations, investment in human capital, accident prevention, changing customer behaviour, etc.) or governance shortcomings (e.g. recurrent significant breach of international agreements, bribery issues, products quality and safety, selling practices, etc.) may also translate into sustainability risks.

The Investment Manager integrates sustainability risks into its investment decision making and risk monitoring of the Fund to the extent that they represent potential or actual material risks and/or opportunities to maximising the long-term risk-adjusted returns. The Investment Manager's assessment is that integration of sustainability risks should help mitigate the potential material negative impact of such risks on the returns of the Fund, although there can be no assurance that all such risks will be mitigated.

#### 11.12. **General risks associated with ESG investing**

Use of ESG criteria by the Investment Manager to select investments for the Fund involves a degree of subjectivity on the part of the Investment Manager. There can be no assurance that the ESG criteria

taken into account by the Investment Manager will result in the Fund's investments aligning with a Shareholder's specific values or beliefs. The ESG criteria may be amended at any time without prior notice being given to a Fund or its Shareholders.

The selection of investments based on the Investment Manager's ESG criteria may affect the Fund's ability to select, or maintain exposure to, certain investments. This may result in the performance of the Fund differing from a fund with a similar strategy that does not take ESG criteria into consideration.

#### 11.13. **Conflict of Interest Risk**

The ICAV and the Manager will rely on the Investment Manager in implementing its investment strategies. The Directors together with the Manager have determined the investment policies of the Fund as set out herein and the Investment Manager will monitor the performance of such investments on an on-going basis. Investors must rely on the judgement of the Directors and the Manager in determining to invest in the manner set out herein. The Investment Manager and its principals and affiliates will devote a portion of their business time to the ICAV's business. In addition, where valuations are provided by the Investment Manager there is a possible conflict of interest where their fees are based on or affected by the Net Asset Value of the Fund. Any conflicts of interest will be resolved fairly.

#### 1.1. **Default of Service Provider**

The Fund relies on services provided by a number of third parties. The bankruptcy or liquidation of any such third parties, including the Manager, the Investment Manager, the Administrator or the Depositary may have an adverse impact on the performance of the Fund and its Net Asset Value.

#### 11.14. **Limited Disposal Rights Risk**

There will be no secondary market for Shares of the Fund and transfers of Shares are only permitted to those persons who satisfy the criteria for permitted shareholders. Consequently, investors may be able to dispose of their Shares only by requesting the Fund to repurchase their Shares on a Dealing Day.

#### 11.15. **Taxation Risk**

A risk exists that the tax authorities in countries in which the Fund invests may, where relevant, not be prepared to permit persons in their jurisdictions to pay interest to the Fund (or its subsidiary if any is used) without the imposition of withholding tax in that foreign jurisdiction. Any such withholding tax will impinge upon the return payable by the Fund to investors.

#### 11.16. **Valuations of Net Asset Value Risk**

The valuation of the Fund's assets obtained for the purpose of calculating Net Asset Value may not be reflected in the prices at which such assets are sold. For details of the valuation of assets, please see the section in the Prospectus headed "**Valuation of Assets**".

#### 11.17. **Lack of Operating History Risk**

The Fund has limited operating history. There can be no assurance that the Fund will grow to or maintain an economically viable size, in which case the Directors may determine to liquidate the Fund. Liquidation of the Fund can be initiated by the Directors if it determines it is in the best interest of shareholders. The timing of any Fund liquidation may not be favourable to certain individual shareholders.

## 12. **DIVIDEND POLICY**

Under the Instrument, the Directors have the discretion to decide whether or not any distribution will be made from the income or capital gains of the ICAV in relation to any financial year and (if so) the amount to be distributed. It is not the present intention of the Directors to declare distributions on any Classes of Shares in the Fund. If the dividend policy of a Class should change, full details will be provided in an updated Supplement and Shareholders will be notified in advance of the change in policy.



### 13. PROFILE OF A TYPICAL INVESTOR

The Fund is designed for retail and institutional investors seeking pooled exposure to the equity market, and who are comfortable with a higher level of investment risk. It is expected that the Fund will be held as part of a diversified portfolio which may include other assets such as bonds, equities, property and cash. Share prices will fluctuate and may fall in value. It is important to understand that the Fund should be viewed as a medium to long term investment.

### 14. KEY INFORMATION FOR BUYING AND SELLING

#### Base Currency

The Base Currency of the Fund is US Dollar.

#### Shares available for subscription

Shares of the Fund are currently available for subscription in the following denominations:

|    |           |                      |  |
|----|-----------|----------------------|--|
| 1. | US Dollar | Institutional        |  |
| 2. | US Dollar | Retail               |  |
| 3. | Euro      | Retail               | <b>Minimum initial investment amount</b> |
| 4. | Euro      | Institutional Hedged |  |
| 5. | Euro      | Institutional        |  |

US Dollar Institutional Class: US\$250,000 or equivalent in another acceptable currency

US Dollar Retail Class: US\$1 or equivalent in another acceptable currency

Euro Retail Class: €1 or equivalent in another acceptable currency

Euro Institutional Hedged Class €250,000 or equivalent in another acceptable currency

Euro Institutional Class €250,000 or equivalent in another acceptable currency

#### Minimum additional investment amount

US Dollar Institutional Class: US\$100 or equivalent in another acceptable currency

US Dollar Retail Class: US\$1 or equivalent in another acceptable currency

Euro Retail Class: €1 or equivalent in another acceptable currency

Euro Institutional Hedged Class €100 or equivalent in another acceptable currency

Euro Institutional Class €100 or equivalent in another acceptable currency

These minimum investment and minimum additional investment amounts may be reduced or waived at the discretion of the Directors, provided that Shareholders in the same Class shall be treated equally and fairly. The Directors will close the Initial Offer Period in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank and the Fund will begin acquiring assets once the Fund has received €30 million in subscriptions, provided that the Directors may resolve to reduce this minimum amount in their absolute discretion.

#### Minimum Fund Size

If the Fund's assets fall below €20 million, the Directors may, at their absolute discretion, and following discussion with the Manager, resolve to terminate the Fund.

#### Initial Offer Period

As at the date of this Supplement, the US Dollar Institutional Class, the US Dollar Retail Class and the Euro Retail Class have launched (the "**Launched Classes**").

The Initial Offer Period for the Euro Institutional Hedged Class and the Euro Institutional Class opened at 9:00am (Irish time) on 18 January 2019 and shall continue until 5.00 pm (Irish time) on 17 July 2019 and shall be at the Initial Issue Price, as set out below. The Initial Offer Period of each Class of Shares may be extended or shortened as the Directors may determine in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

#### **Initial Issue Price**

During the Initial Offer Period, the Euro Institutional Hedged Class and the Euro Institutional Class will be available for subscription at €100.00 per Share (the "**Initial Issue Price**").

After the Initial Offer Period of each Class, such Class will be available for subscription at the Net Asset Value per Share.

#### **Business Day**

Any day (except Saturday or Sunday) on which the banks in Ireland and New York are open generally for business, or such other day as the Directors may, with the consent of the Depositary, determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.

#### **Dealing Day**

The Fund shall be open to dealing on every Business Day.

#### **Dealing Deadline**

In respect of a Dealing Day, the Dealing Deadline for Subscriptions and Redemptions is defined as 3:00 p.m. (Irish time) on the relevant Dealing Day or such other day or time as the Directors may determine provided it is prior to the relevant Valuation Point.

#### **Settlement Date**

Subscription monies must be received by and generally payment for Shares redeemed will be effected by the 2<sup>nd</sup> Business Day falling after the Dealing Day on which the redemption request was received. However, the ICAV may, at its absolute discretion, refuse to satisfy a redemption request or make any other payment to a Shareholder or at the direction of a Shareholder if such payment would result in a breach of the guidelines in operation from time to time in relation to the detection and prevention of money laundering. Redemption proceeds will be paid in the currency of the relevant Class.

#### **Valuation Point**

The Valuation Point shall be 11.00p.m. (Irish time) on the relevant Dealing Day, or such other time as the Directors may on an exceptional basis determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that there shall always be a Valuation Point for each Dealing Day and the Valuation Point shall always be after the Dealing Deadline. This Supplement shall be updated in the event of a change of the Valuation Point.

#### **No Maximum Repurchase Amount on any Dealing Day**

The Directors shall not exercise their option to limit the number of Shares of the Fund which may be repurchased on any Dealing Day as provided for under the Prospectus such that the ICAV shall repurchase on any Dealing Day all the Shares that any Shareholders desire to have repurchased on such Dealing Day.

## **15. FEES AND EXPENSES**

The fixed fees payable by the Fund are currently as set out below. The fees and out-of-pocket expenses of the Manager, the Investment Manager, the Advisory and Marketing Support Agent, the Administrator, the Depositary, the relevant portion of the Directors' fees payable by the ICAV which have been allocated to the Fund, administrative expenses of the Fund, sub-depositary fees (which shall be charged at normal commercial rates), the regulatory levy of the Fund, establishment costs, registration costs and other administrative expenses shall be discharged out of the Fixed TER specified below.

The Fixed Management Fee covers the fees and out-of-pocket expenses of the Manager, Investment Manager and Advisory and Marketing Support Agent. The Fixed Currency Hedging Fee is payable to the service provider appointed to implement the share class currency hedging arrangements described in this Supplement. The other fees and expenses listed above will be paid out of the Fixed Service Fee.

In circumstances where the other fees and expenses accrued by the Fund, which are listed above as being paid out of the Fixed Service Fee, exceed the Fixed Service Fee set out below, those excess other fees and expenses shall be discharged from the Fixed Management Fee payable out of the assets of the Fund before it is paid to the Manager, Investment Manager and Advisory and Marketing Support Agent and the amount remaining for payment to such parties shall be reduced accordingly.

For the avoidance of doubt, the Fixed Management Fee, Fixed Service Fee and Fixed Currency Hedging Fee comprising the Fixed TER specified below are payable out of the assets of the Fund at the levels specified below in all cases, including for example where the fees and out-of-pocket costs and expenses of the Manager, Investment Manager and Advisory and Marketing Support Agent are less than the Fixed Management Fee and/or where the other fees, costs and expenses listed above as being paid out of the Fixed Service Fee are less than the Fixed Service Fee.

|                                   |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                                   |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |
| <b>Fixed Management Fee</b>       | 0.64% of NAV        | 1.25% of NAV        | 1.50% of NAV        | 0.64% of NAV        | 0.64% of NAV        |
| <b>Fixed Service Fee</b>          | 0.15% of NAV        | 0.20% of NAV        | 0.25% of NAV        | 0.15% of NAV        | 0.15% of NAV        |
| <b>Fixed Currency Hedging Fee</b> | N/A                 | N/A                 | N/A                 | 0.08% of NAV        | N/A                 |
| <b>Fixed TER</b>                  | <b>0.79% of NAV</b> | <b>1.45% of NAV</b> | <b>1.75% of NAV</b> | <b>0.87% of NAV</b> | <b>0.79% of NAV</b> |

The Management Fee, Fixed Service Fee and Currency Hedging Fee will accrue daily and are payable quarterly in arrears out of the assets of the Fund.

This section should be read in conjunction with the section entitled Fees and Expenses in the Prospectus.

## SIM US High Yield Opportunities Fund

### Supplement to the Prospectus dated 29 March 2021 for Candoris ICAV

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the SIM US High Yield Opportunities Fund (the "**Fund**"), a sub-fund of Candoris ICAV (the "**ICAV**") an umbrella type Irish collective asset-management vehicle with segregated liability between sub-funds governed by the laws of Ireland and authorised by the Central Bank.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus dated 5 November 2020 (the Prospectus).** In the event of any inconsistency between the Prospectus and this Supplement, this Supplement shall prevail.

The Directors of the ICAV, whose names appear in the "**Directors of the ICAV**" section of the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in the Prospectus and this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) such information is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

**An investment in the Fund should not constitute a substantial proportion of an investment portfolio and may not be appropriate for all investors.** Investors should read the "Risk Factors" set out in the Prospectus and in this Supplement.

Dated: **29 March 2021**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|     |  |     |
|-----|--|-----|
| 1.  | Investment Objective .....                   | 110 |
| 2.  | Investment Policies .....                    | 110 |
| 3.  | Investment Manager .....                     | 113 |
| 4.  | Advisory and marketing support agent .....   | 113 |
| 5.  | Conflicts of Interest .....                  | 114 |
| 6.  | Borrowings .....                             | 114 |
| 7.  | Leverage .....                               | 114 |
| 8.  | INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS .....                | 114 |
| 9.  | RISK MANAGEMENT .....                        | 114 |
| 10. | Hedging transactions.....                    | 114 |
| 11. | RISK FACTORS .....                           | 115 |
| 12. | Dividend Policy .....                        | 118 |
| 13. | Profile of A Typical Investor .....          | 118 |
| 14. | Key Information for Buying and Selling ..... | 118 |
| 15. | Fees and Expenses .....                      | 120 |

## 1. INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE

The Fund's investment objective is to seek: (i) high current income; and (ii) capital appreciation.

## 2. INVESTMENT POLICIES

The Fund seeks to implement its investment objective by investing in a diversified portfolio of the fixed income securities specified below which may be fixed and/or floating rate, of any maturity and that are generally rated below investment grade (i.e. rated as Ba or lower by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or BB or lower by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services or Fitch, Inc.) or deemed to be below investment grade by Strategic Income Management, LLC (the "**Investment Manager**") or unrated. These types of securities are commonly referred to as "high yield" or "junk" fixed income securities. The Fund has no limitations regarding the maturities of the fixed income securities or the market capitalization of the issuers in which it invests or whether those fixed income securities are rated or unrated.

The Fund will typically allocate, under normal circumstances, at least 80% of the Fund's net assets (the "**Below Investment Grade Allocation**") in non-investment grade or unrated fixed income securities as specified below and/or financial derivative instruments ("**FDIs**") that provide exposure to non-investment grade or unrated fixed income securities as specified below, namely fixed income futures and credit default swaps. Fixed income securities held as cover for FDIs providing exposure to non-investment grade or unrated fixed income securities will be included in calculation of the Below Investment Grade Allocation even where the fixed income securities which are held as cover are themselves investment grade.

The Fund may invest in the following fixed income securities either as part of the Below Investment Grade Allocation as detailed above or as part of the Other Securities Allocation as detailed below: bonds, notes, preferred stock, convertible bonds, convertible notes or convertible preferred stock that may be converted into or exchanged for a prescribed amount of common stock of the same or a different issuer, debentures, asset-backed and mortgage-backed securities, collateralized bond obligations, collateralized debt obligations, securitised collateralized loan obligations, securitised loan assignments and participations, bank deposit notes, and cash equivalents including certificates of deposit, time deposits, bearer deposit notes, bankers' acceptances, government obligations, commercial paper, short-term corporate debt instruments and short-term notes. The fixed-income securities in which the Fund may invest will not embed leverage. The securitised loan assignments and participations will be listed or traded on Markets, freely transferable and sufficiently liquid for the Fund to satisfy redemptions.

The fixed income securities in which the Fund invests may be issued by global corporates, or issued or guaranteed by any global government or its agencies or municipalities, or by international agencies or supranational entities.

The Fund may invest in fixed-income securities with call features allowing the issuer of the security to redeem or call for payment of debt obligations owing under the security prior to its stated maturity date and pay-in-kind fixed income securities which do not make regular cash interest payments but rather pay interest through the issuance of additional securities.

The Fund may utilize credit default swaps for investment purposes by selling credit default swaps in order to take exposure to a credit risk thereby increasing the exposure of the Fund with the aim of enhancing total returns. Selling credit default swaps enables the Fund to take a directional view on issuers and fixed income markets as an efficient alternative or substitute for the purchase of fixed income securities, and may assist the Fund to achieve its investment objective by creating additional investment opportunities which are aimed at generating returns. The Fund may also purchase credit default swaps for hedging purposes in order to mitigate credit risk and assist in mitigating against fluctuations in the Net Asset Value per Share of the Fund caused by fluctuations in the markets and issuers to which the Fund is exposed with the aim of decreasing the risk of the Fund. The Fund may utilize fixed income futures, including treasury futures to hedge against fluctuations in interest rates and to manage the effective duration of the Fund's portfolio.

The Fund will typically allocate, under normal circumstances, up to 20% of net assets (the "**Other Securities Allocation**") in the following other securities where the Investment Manager believes such investments are consistent with the Fund's investment objective: the fixed-income securities listed above which are investment grade including sovereign fixed income securities, fixed income futures

and credit default swaps that provide exposure to such investment grade fixed income securities. The Fund may also invest as part of its Other Securities Allocation in the following income-producing securities where the Investment Manager considers such securities offer a return, and in most cases an income that is competitive with the high yield bonds, namely common stock of any issuer globally, American depositary receipts ("**ADRs**"), global depositary receipts ("**GDRs**"), real estate investment trusts ("**REITs**") and income-producing equity securities such as master limited partnerships ("**MLPs**"). REITs are generally structured with the intent to provide a regular income stream through dividends and depending upon market conditions, can provide favourable risk adjusted returns relative to high yield bonds thereby representing a non-traditional high yield security. MLPs are partnerships which issue transferable unitised securities that are registered with the SEC and traded on Markets.

The Fund will focus on making investments in securities of U.S. issuers but may also invest in the securities of issuers in any country globally, and up to 35% of the net assets of the Fund may be exposed to non-US issuers with a maximum of 25% of net assets being exposed to issuers that are domiciled in or whose securities are listed or traded in Emerging Markets, Frontier Markets or Standalone Markets (each as defined below), with no more than 5% of net assets being exposed to issuers that are domiciled in or whose securities are listed or traded in Frontier Markets or Standalone Markets.

"**Emerging Markets**" means Brazil, Chile, China, Colombia, Costa Rica, Czech Republic, Ecuador, Egypt, Greece, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Korea, Malaysia, Mexico, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Qatar, South Africa, Taiwan, Thailand, Turkey and United Arab Emirates.

"**Frontier Markets**" means Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Bosnia Herzegovina, Belarus, Bolivia, Botswana, Bulgaria, Cuba, Croatia, Dominican Republic, Estonia, Ghana, Jamaica, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kuwait, Latvia, Lebanon, Libya, Lithuania, Mauritius, Morocco, Nigeria, Mongolia, Myanmar, Oman, Pakistan, Palestine, Panama, Paraguay, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Serbia, Slovenia, Slovakia, Sri Lanka, Tanzania, Trinidad & Tobago, Tunisia, Uruguay, Vietnam and the West African Economic and Monetary Union (consisting of Benin, Burkina Faso, Ivory Coast, Guinea-Bissau, Mali, Niger, Senegal and Togo), and Zimbabwe.

The Fund will also utilize currency futures and forwards for hedging purposes with the aim of decreasing risk by hedging the Fund's currency exposure on non-US Dollar denominated investments and also to implement the share class currency hedging arrangements described under "Hedging Transactions" below. Using currency futures and forwards for hedging purposes will assist in managing the Fund's exposure to currency risk and to assist in mitigating NAV fluctuations caused by fluctuations in currencies to which the Fund is exposed, which helps the Fund achieve its investment objective. The Fund may hold positions in non-U.S. currencies pending the acquisition of and following the sale of non-U.S. denominated investments.

The Fund may invest cash balances in exchange-traded funds to gain market exposure on cash balances, and money market funds to give the Fund exposure to money market rates of return on cash balances, subject to a restriction, which will come into effect 20 Business Days following the date of the close of the Initial Offer Period of the first Class of Shares in the Fund to launch (the "**Fund Launch Date**"), that the Fund may not invest more than 10% of its net assets in collective investment schemes. In advance of the Fund Launch Date, the Fund may invest in exchange-traded funds and money market funds in accordance with the general investment restrictions set out under the heading "Investment Restrictions" in the Prospectus.

The Fund's investments in fixed income securities, equity and equity like securities will be listed or traded on Markets, provided however that the Fund may invest up to 10% of Net Asset Value in the fixed income securities, equity and equity-like securities specified above and/or other eligible ancillary liquid assets which are not listed or traded on Markets.

While the Fund will predominantly take long positions up to 100% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, when in the opinion of the Investment Manager, opportunities exist to meet the Fund's investment objective it may also take short positions up to a maximum of 50% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund. The Fund's short positions will be implemented through the use of short currency future and currency forward positions to hedge currency exposure, the use of short treasury future positions to manage the Fund's duration, and the purchase of credit default swaps to hedge credit risk. The Fund will only take short positions through FDI, i.e., synthetic short exposure rather than physical short sales. The Fund may only utilise FDIs listed in the Risk Management Process, which has been cleared by the Central Bank.

### *Investment Strategy*

The Investment Manager has three principals in selecting investments in issuers. First, in selecting its investments the Investment Manager seeks to gain exposure to issuers operating in industries with positive long-term trends such as demographics, technology, regulations, etc. which will provide fundamental support for that industry and the Fund's investment throughout the business cycle of the industry. Second, the Investment Manager seeks to avoid investing in issuers operating in industries it considers ill-suited to high levels of leverage due to factors in those industries such as volatile revenues, a need for high capital expenditure or other adverse long-term trends. The portfolio therefore tends to be heavily over-weighted in issuers operating in certain industries selected by the Investment Manager for investment by the Fund and heavily under-weight in other industries the Investment Manager views negatively based on these criteria. Finally, the Investment Manager analyzes investments in issuers operating in industries it has selected for investment by the Fund from the perspective of a chief financial officer of that issuer, in order to ensure that the issuer's products, balance sheet, cash flows, capital expenditure levels and return on capital invested will be sustainable in the longer-term. The resulting selections comprise the Fund's "core" portfolio which tends to be less capital intensive and less cyclical overall than the general high yield market. The Fund's "core" portfolio may represent up to two-thirds of the portfolio under normal circumstances, provided however that the "core" portfolio may represent a higher proportion of the Fund where the Investment Manager cannot locate suitable investments in "out-of-favor" issuers or "smaller issuers" as detailed below.

In addition to this "core" portfolio, the Investment Manager will also opportunistically seek to invest in issuers operating in "out-of-favor" industries. The Investment Manager will first seek to determine that the industry is viable in the long term, and will then look for catalysts for a correction within that industry. Typically, this is a rebalancing of supply to demand through the removal of excess supply from the industry as weaker issuers operating within that industry firms are forced to close down or exit the industry. The Investment Manager seeks companies within those industries that have a pathway to survive the industry downturn. This pathway can include, excess liquidity, strong competitive position or lower cost structure relative to competitors within the industry, more manageable levels of debt leverage than competitors, protection from diversification of business lines and other attributes that the Investment Manager considers will be sufficient to sustain the company over the two to three years required for the industry correction to take place.

"Out-of-favor" investments can also be found in sectors of the capital markets that have a narrower base of investors who periodically abandon that sector, for example convertible bonds. The typical investor in convertible bonds is satisfied with a low coupon because the convertible bond gives them an equity option in a growth company with something like a dividend in the form of a coupon, albeit a very low coupon. If high growth expectations are disappointed, investors may sell the convertible bonds en masse and push the convertible bond prices down such that the yield becomes competitive with yields in the high yield market.

Investments in "out-of-favor" sectors/industries may represent up to one-third of the portfolio of investments of the Fund. The Fund's "out-of-favor" investments will be diversified across industries and/or subsectors of the capital markets. The percentage of the Fund's investments allocated to "out-of-favor" investments will vary depending on the availability of "out-of-favor" opportunities in the market and in the absence of "out-of-favor" opportunities, the "core" will be expanded and the "out-of-favor" allocation reduced.

The Investment Manager has also historically invested about one-third of the portfolio in "smaller issuers", that is, issuers with total bonds outstanding of \$500 million (or currency equivalent) or less. Such "smaller issuers" are generally given lower ratings by the rating agencies due to their size, even though they may dominate niche markets with higher barriers to entry. Furthermore, managers of large funds may ignore such "smaller issuers" as the allocation of an investment by their fund to a "smaller issuer" would give rise to their fund owning too high a percentage of that issue. For these reasons, "smaller issuers" can offer opportunities for attractive risk-adjusted returns.

Once the Investment Manager has identified potential issuers and industries for investment by the core, opportunistic and small issuer portions of the Fund, it will perform a comprehensive, company-level analysis to identify sustainable businesses with a competitive advantage, sustainable cash flows, a capital expenditure programme which is sufficient to sustain/grow the business, and with a strong balance sheet, appropriate level of leverage for its industry and a capital structure that is appropriate for investment by the Fund. The Investment Manager utilizes a bottom up research to assess the fundamental strengths and weaknesses of each individual issuer and the best risk/reward investment is chosen for inclusion in the portfolio.



The Fund's portfolio will be well-diversified, but concentrated on 70 to 150 issuers, with a focus on credit analysis and long-term trends, and avoiding investments in businesses and industries which are cyclical or capital intensive. The Investment Manager will focus on making longer-term investments in issuers facilitating a focused investment management approach, and avoiding high turnover of the Fund's investment portfolio, instead seeking to exploit long-term trends.

The Investment Manager may reduce or sell the Fund's investments for a variety of reasons, including if, in the Investment Manager's opinion, a security's value has become fully recognised by markets thereby reducing the opportunity for further gains or if there has been a re-assessment by the Investment Manager of the fundamental attributes of that security giving rise to a more negative view on that issuer or its securities.

The Fund is actively managed in reference to Bank of America ML High Yield Master II Index (the "**Index**"). The Index is the Fund's performance benchmark as the Fund's performance is compared to the Index in marketing materials. Investments in the Fund's portfolio are not specifically selected from the constituents of the Index and the Fund may be wholly invested in securities which are not constituents of the Index. The Fund's investment policy is in no way constrained by the Index and the Index is not used to define the portfolio composition of the Fund or as a performance target.

*Guidelines for the observation and exclusion of companies based on the application of ESG criteria:*

The Fund shall not be invested in companies which themselves or through entities they control:

- (i) produce weapons that violate fundamental humanitarian principles through their normal use; or
- (ii) produce tobacco; or
- (iii) sell weapons or military material to states that are subject to investment restrictions on government bonds.

#### *Principal Adverse Impact Statement*

Taking due account the nature and scale of its activities, neither the Manager nor the Investment Manager currently considers the principal adverse impacts of investment decisions of the Fund on sustainability factors (in the manner specifically contemplated by Article 4(1)(a) of Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 November 2019 on sustainability-related disclosures in the financial services sector ("**SFDR**"). The Manager and the Investment Manager consider this an appropriate and proportionate approach to compliance with its obligations under SFDR.

### **3. INVESTMENT MANAGER**

The ICAV and the Manager have appointed Strategic Income Management, LLC, 1200 Westlake Ave N, Suite 713, Seattle, WA 98109 United States of America, as investment manager to the Fund pursuant to an investment management agreement between the ICAV, the Manager and the Investment Manager dated 28 August 2017 (the **Investment Management Agreement**). The Investment Manager is regulated by the SEC and its main activity is providing investment management services. As at 31 December 2016, it has \$1.3 billion assets under management. The Investment Management Agreement provides that the appointment of the Investment Manager as investment manager will continue in force unless and until terminated by any party giving to the other 90 days' notice in writing although in certain circumstances the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by any party to the other. Under this agreement, the Investment Manager shall not be liable to the ICAV or any Shareholders or otherwise for any error of judgement or loss suffered by the ICAV or any such Shareholder in connection with the Investment Management Agreement unless such loss arises from the negligence, fraud, bad faith, wilful default or wilful misfeasance in the performance or non-performance by the Investment Manager or persons designated by it of its obligations or duties under the agreement or breach of contract on the part of the Investment Manager or any of its agents or delegates or their agents.

### **4. ADVISORY AND MARKETING SUPPORT AGENT**

The ICAV and the Manager have appointed Candoris B.V. (the **Advisory and Marketing Support Agent**) to: (i) provide advisory support services in respect of the Fund pursuant to the terms of an advisory agreement dated 28 August 2017 between the ICAV, the Manager and the Advisory and Marketing Support Agent; and (ii) provide marketing support services in respect of the Fund pursuant to the terms of a marketing support agreement dated 28 August 2017 between the ICAV, the Manager

and the Advisory and Marketing Support Agent (together the **Advisory and Marketing Support Agreements**). In addition to assisting with client/investor relations, the Advisory and Marketing Support Agent will provide advice to the ICAV, the Manager and the Investment Manager regarding companies to exclude using ESG criteria in accordance with the guidelines for the observation and exclusion of companies set out under the heading "**Investment Strategy**" above.

## 5. **CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

In addition to the details of the conflicts of interest with the ICAV set out in the Prospectus, at the date of this Supplement:

Dirk (Rick) van de Kamp and Martijn van Vliet are each Directors of the ICAV, and partners and directors of the Advisory and Marketing Support Agent.

## 6. **BORROWINGS**

In accordance with the general provisions set out in the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis to facilitate redemption payments.

## 7. **LEVERAGE**

The Fund's global exposure will be calculated using the commitment approach and leverage will not exceed 100% of its net assets at any time. The Investment Manager will measure global exposure daily.

## 8. **INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS**

The general investment restrictions set out under the heading "**Investment Restrictions**" in the Prospectus apply to the Fund.

In addition to the general investment restrictions set out in the Prospectus, the Fund will not invest in the debt or equities of any companies that do not conform to the ESG criteria and which are included on a list of restricted companies maintained by the Fund. The Fund shall not invest in those companies that have been included in the Norges Bank exclusion list (a list which applies the guidelines for the observation and exclusion of companies set out in section 2 above).

With effect from 20 Business Days following the Fund Launch Date, the Fund may not invest more than 10% of its net assets in collective investment schemes.

The Fund may not invest in any other sub-fund of the ICAV.

## 9. **RISK MANAGEMENT**

The Investment Manager will employ the FDIs (which may be exchange-traded on Markets or OTC) listed above as provided for in the Fund's Risk Management Process, which has been cleared by the Central Bank. The Manager employs a Risk Management Process in respect of the Fund which enables it to accurately measure, monitor and manage the various risks associated with these FDIs. The ICAV will on request provide supplementary information to investors relating to the risk management methods employed, including the quantitative limits that are applied and any recent developments in the risk and yield characteristics of the main categories of investments in respect of the Fund.

## 10. **HEDGING TRANSACTIONS**

The Fund will seek to hedge the foreign currency exposure of Classes denominated in a currency other than the Base Currency of the Fund in order that investors in that Class receive a return in the currency of that Class substantially in line with the investment performance of the relevant Fund.

There can be no assurance that such hedging transactions will be effective so far as the Shareholders of the relevant Classes are concerned. Further details of the allocation to the relevant Class of the gains/losses on and the costs of the relevant financial instruments relating to class specific hedging are included in the Prospectus under the heading "Hedged Share Classes". The ICAV will appoint a service provider (which may without limitation be the Investment Manager, the Depositary or an affiliate of the Depositary) to implement the share class currency hedging arrangements described in this Supplement on a non-discretionary basis. The fees payable to any such service provider are set out under the heading "Fees and Expenses" below and shall be payable out of the assets of the Fund (attributable to the relevant Class).

## 11. RISK FACTORS

The general risk factors set out under the heading **RISK FACTORS** section of the Prospectus apply to the Fund. These risk factors are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional advisers before making a subscription request for Shares. The investments of the Fund may be subject to market fluctuations, currency fluctuations, emerging markets risks, custody and settlement risks, registration risk and foreign exposure risk.

In addition, the following risk factors apply to the Fund:

### 11.1. General Risk

The net asset value of the Fund and investment return will fluctuate based upon changes in the value of its portfolio securities. The market value of a security may move up or down, sometimes rapidly and unpredictably. These fluctuations may cause a security to be worth less than the price originally paid for it, or less than it was worth at an earlier time. Market risk may affect a single issuer, industry, sector of the economy or the market as a whole. U.S. and international markets have experienced, and may continue to experience, volatility, which may increase risks associated with an investment in the Fund. The market value of securities in which the Fund invests is based upon the market's perception of value and is not necessarily an objective measure of the securities' value. In some cases, for example, the stock prices of individual companies have been negatively affected even though there may be little or no apparent degradation in the financial condition or prospects of the issuers. Similarly, the debt markets have experienced substantially lower valuations, reduced liquidity, price volatility, credit downgrades, increased likelihood of default, and valuation difficulties. As a result of this significant volatility, many of the following risks associated with an investment in the Fund may be increased. Continuing market volatility may have adverse effects on the Fund.

There is no assurance that the Fund will achieve its investment objective and you could lose part or all of your money by investing in the Fund. The Fund is designed primarily for investors seeking current income from the Fund that typically invests mainly in a variety of US and non-US high-yield, high-risk debt securities. Those investors should be willing to assume the credit risks of the Fund that typically invests a significant amount of its assets in below investment-grade debt securities and the price changes in those securities that can occur when interest rates change. The Fund is not designed for investors who need an assured level of current income. The Fund is intended to be a long-term investment. The Fund is not a complete investment program and may not be appropriate for all investors. Investors should carefully consider their own investment goals and risk tolerance before investing in the Fund. The principal risks of investing in the Fund are:

**Asset-Backed and Mortgage Related Securities Risk**

Investments in asset-backed and mortgage related securities are subject to market risks for fixed-income securities which include, but are not limited to, interest rate risk, prepayment risk and extension risk.

### 11.2. Convertible Securities Risk

The value of a convertible security typically increases or decreases with the price of the underlying common stock. In general, a convertible security is subject to the risks of stocks when the underlying stock's price is high relative to the conversion price and is subject to the risks of debt securities when the underlying stock's price is low relative to the conversion price. Many convertible securities have credit ratings that are below investment grade and are subject to the same risks as an investment in lower-rated debt securities (commonly known as "junk bonds"). In addition, because companies that issue convertible securities may be small- or mid-cap companies, to the extent the Fund invests in convertible securities issued by small- or mid-cap companies, it will be subject to the risks of investing in such companies. The stocks of small- and mid-cap companies may fluctuate more widely in price than the market as a whole and there may also be less trading in small- or mid-cap stocks.

### 11.3. Distressed Investment Risk

The Fund may invest in distressed investments, which are issued by companies that are, or might be, involved in reorganizations or financial restructurings, either out of court or in bankruptcy. These investments may present a substantial risk of default or may be in default at the time of investment. The Fund may incur additional expenses to the extent it is required to seek recovery upon a default in the payment of principal or interest on its portfolio holdings. In any reorganization or liquidation proceeding relating to an investment, the Fund may lose its entire investment or may be required to accept cash or securities with a value less than its original investment. Among the risks inherent in investments in a troubled issuer is that it frequently may be difficult to obtain information as to the true financial condition of the issuer.

### 11.4. Dividend Risk

An issuer of stock held by the Fund may choose not to declare a dividend or the dividend rate might not remain at current levels. Dividend paying stocks might not experience the same level of earnings growth or capital appreciation as non-dividend paying stocks.

**11.5. Floating Rate Securities Risk**

The interest rates payable on floating rate securities are not fixed and may fluctuate based upon changes in market rates. The interest rate on a floating rate security is a variable rate which is tied to another interest rate, such as a money-market index or Treasury bill rate. Floating rate securities are subject to interest rate risk and credit risk.

As short-term interest rates decline, interest payable on floating rate securities typically should decrease. Alternatively, during periods of increasing interest rates, changes in the interest rates of floating rate securities may lag behind changes in market rates or may have limits on the maximum increases in interest rates. The value of floating rate securities may decline if their interest rates do not rise as much, or as quickly, as interest rates in general. Conversely, floating rate securities will not generally increase in value if interest rates decline.

**11.6. Non-U.S. Investing Risk**

Non-U.S. investments carry potential risks not associated with U.S. investments. Such risks include, but are not limited to: (1) currency exchange rate fluctuations, (2) political and financial instability, (3) less liquidity and greater volatility, (4) lack of uniform accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards, (5) increased price volatility, (6) less government regulation and supervision of foreign stock exchanges, brokers and listed companies; and (7) delays in transaction settlement in some foreign markets.

**11.7. High Yield Securities Risk**

Investing in high yield, below investment-grade securities (commonly referred to as "junk bonds") generally involves significantly greater risks of loss of your money than an investment in investment grade securities. High yield debt securities may fluctuate more widely in price and yield and may fall in price when the economy is weak or expected to become weak. High yield securities are considered to be speculative with respect to an issuer's ability to pay interest and principal and carry a greater risk that the issuers of lower-rated securities will default on the timely payment of principal and interest.

Below investment grade securities may experience greater price volatility and less liquidity than investment grade securities.

**11.8. Illiquid And Unlisted Securities Risk**

Subject to compliance with the Regulations, certain of the Fund's investments may not be listed or traded on Markets and may therefore have no active trading market. Such securities may be more difficult to purchase or sell at an advantageous time or price because such securities may not be readily marketable. The Fund may not be able to sell an illiquid or unlisted security when the Investment Manager considers it desirable to do so and/or may have to sell the security at a lower price than the Fund believes is its fair market value. In addition, transaction costs may be higher for restricted securities and the Fund may receive only limited information regarding the issuer of a restricted security. The Fund may have to bear the expense of registering restricted securities for resale and the risk of substantial delays in effecting the registration.

**11.9. Interest Rate Risk**

The Fund is subject to the risk that the market value of fixed income securities or derivatives it holds, particularly mortgage backed and other asset backed securities, will decline due to rising interest rates. As of the date of this Prospectus, interest rates are near historic lows, but may rise substantially and/or rapidly, potentially resulting in substantial losses to the Fund. Generally, the value of investments with interest rate risk, such as fixed income securities, will move in the opposite direction to movements in interest rates. The prices of fixed income securities or derivatives are also affected by their duration. Fixed income securities or derivatives with longer duration generally have greater sensitivity to changes in interest rates. For example, if a bond has a duration of four years, a 1% increase in interest rates could be expected to result in a 4% decrease in the value of the bond. An increase in interest rates can impact markets broadly as well. For example, some investors buy securities and derivatives with borrowed money; an increase in interest rates can cause a decline in those markets.

**11.10. Loan Interests Risk**

Unlike publicly traded common stocks which trade on national exchanges, there is no central place or exchange for loans to trade. Loans trade in an over-the-counter market, and confirmation and settlement, which are effected through standardized procedures and documentation, may take

significantly longer than seven days to complete. Extended trade settlement periods may, in unusual market conditions with a high volume of shareholder redemptions, present a risk to shareholders regarding the Fund's ability to pay redemption proceeds within the allowable time periods stated in its prospectus. The secondary market for floating rate loans also may be subject to irregular trading activity and wide bid/ask spreads. The lack of an active trading market for certain floating rate loans may impair the ability of the Fund to sell its loan interests at a time when it may otherwise be desirable to do so or may require the Fund to sell them at prices that are less than what the Fund regards as their fair market value and may make it difficult to value such loans. Interests in loans made to finance highly leveraged companies or transactions, such as corporate acquisitions, may be especially vulnerable to adverse changes in economic or market conditions. When the Fund's loan interest is a participation, the Fund is subject to the risk that the party selling the participation interest will not remit the Fund's pro rata share of loan payments to the Fund and the Fund may have less control over the exercise of remedies than the party selling the participation interest.

**11.11. Market Timing Risk**

Frequent trading by Fund shareholders poses risks to other shareholders in that Fund, including (i) the dilution of the Fund's NAV, (ii) an increase in the Fund's expenses, and (iii) interference with the portfolio manager's ability to execute efficient investment strategies. Because of specific securities in which the Fund may invest, it could be subject to the risk of market timing activities by shareholders.

**11.12. Municipal Securities Risk**

Municipal securities could be adversely affected by adverse political and legislative changes. Changes in the financial condition of a municipality may affect the ability of a municipal issuer to make interest and principal payments on a security as they become due. Changes in interest rates and market conditions may directly impact the liquidity and valuation of municipal securities, which may affect the yield and value of the Fund's municipal securities investments. A downgrade in the issuer's or security's credit rating can reduce the market value of the security.

**11.13. Prepayment and Extension Risk**

Prepayment risk is the risk that the principal amount of the underlying collateral may be repaid prior to the bond's maturity date. Due to a decline in interest rates or excess cash flow, a debt security may be called or otherwise prepaid before maturity. If this occurs, no additional interest will be paid on the investment and the Fund may have to invest at a lower rate, may not benefit from an increase in value that may result from declining interest rates, and may lose any premium it paid to acquire the security. Variable and floating rate securities may be less sensitive to prepayment risk. Extension risk is the risk that a decrease in prepayments may, as a result of higher interest rates or other factors, result in the extension of a security's effective maturity, heighten interest rate risk and increase the potential for a decline in price.

**11.14. U.S. Government Securities Risk and Government Sponsored Enterprises Risk**

A security backed by the U.S. Treasury or the full faith and credit of the United States is guaranteed by the applicable entity only as to the timely payment of interest and principal when held to maturity. The market prices for such securities are not guaranteed and will fluctuate. Securities held by the Fund that are issued by government-sponsored enterprises, such as the Federal National Mortgage Association ("Fannie Mae"), the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation ("Freddie Mac"), Federal Home Loan Banks, Federal Farm Credit Banks, and the Tennessee Valley Authority are not guaranteed by the U.S. Treasury and are not backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government. U.S. Government securities and securities of government sponsored entities are also subject to credit risk, interest rate risk and market risk.

**11.15. Sustainability Risks**

Pursuant to SFDR, the Manager in respect of the Fund is required to disclose the manner in which sustainability risks are integrated into the investment decision of the Fund and the results of the assessment of the likely impacts of sustainability risks on the returns of the Fund. Such risks are principally linked to climate-related events resulting from climate change (the so-called physical risks) or to the society's response to climate change (the so-called transition risks), which may result in unanticipated losses that could affect the Fund's investments and financial condition. Social events (e.g. inequality, inclusiveness, labour relations, investment in human capital, accident prevention, changing customer behaviour, etc.) or governance shortcomings (e.g. recurrent significant breach of international agreements, bribery issues, products quality and safety, selling practices, etc.) may also translate into sustainability risks.

The Investment Manager, does not currently take into account sustainability risks in the investment

decision making process in respect of the Fund in the context of the overall investment policy and strategy of the Fund. Further, it is considered that sustainability risks are not likely to have a material impact on the returns of the Fund.

## 12. DIVIDEND POLICY

The Directors do not anticipate distributing dividends from net investment income in respect of the non-distributing Classes of Shares and accordingly, income and capital gains arising in respect of such Shares will be re-invested in the Fund and reflected in the Net Asset Value per Share of such Shares. It is the current intention of the Directors to declare dividends in respect of the distributing Classes of Shares. Dividends may be paid out of net income (including dividend and interest income) and the excess of realised and unrealised capital gains net of realised and unrealised losses in respect of investments of the ICAV.

Dividends will usually be declared annually on the last Business Day in January (or at a time and frequency to be determined at the discretion of the Directors following prior notification to the Shareholders) and will be distributed five Business Days later to the Shareholder of record as of the date of declaration of the dividend. Dividends will be automatically reinvested in additional Shares of the same Class of the relevant Fund unless the Shareholder has specifically elected on the application form or subsequently notified the Administrator in writing of its requirement to be paid in cash sufficiently in advance of the declaration of the next distribution payment.

Cash payments will be made by electronic transfer to the account of the Shareholder specified in the application form or, in the case of joint holders, to the name of the first Shareholder appearing on the register, within six (6) weeks of their declaration and in any event within four months of the year end. Any distribution which is unclaimed six (6) years from the date it became payable shall be forfeited and shall revert to the relevant Fund.

If the dividend policy of a Class should change, full details will be provided in an updated Supplement and Shareholders will be notified in advance of the change in policy.

## 13. PROFILE OF A TYPICAL INVESTOR

The Fund is designed for retail and institutional investors seeking pooled exposure to the higher yielding fixed income market, and who are comfortable with a higher level of investment risk. It is expected that the Fund will be held as part of a diversified portfolio which may include other assets such as bonds, equities, property and cash. Security prices will fluctuate and may fall in value. It is important to understand that the Fund should be viewed as a medium to long term investment.

## 14. KEY INFORMATION FOR BUYING AND SELLING

### Base Currency

The Base Currency of the Fund is US Dollar.

### Shares available for subscription

Shares of the Fund are currently available for subscription in the following denominations:

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| US Dollar   | Institutional (Capitalisation) |
| Euro hedged | Institutional (Distribution)   |
| Euro hedged | Institutional (Capitalisation) |
| Euro hedged | Retail (Capitalisation)        |
| GBP hedged  | Institutional (Capitalisation) |

### Minimum Investment Levels

#### Minimum initial investment amount

|  |  |
|--|--|
| US Dollar Institutional Class (Cap):   | \$250,000 or equivalent in another acceptable currency |
| Euro hedged Institutional Class (Dis): | \$250,000 or equivalent in another acceptable currency |
| Euro hedged Institutional Class (Cap): | \$250,000 or equivalent in another acceptable currency |
| Euro hedged Retail Class (Cap):        | \$1 or equivalent in another acceptable currency       |
| GBP hedged Institutional Class (Cap):  | £250,000 or equivalent in another acceptable currency  |

#### Minimum additional investment amount

|  |  |
|--|--|
| US Dollar Institutional Class (Cap):   | \$100 or equivalent in another acceptable currency |
| Euro hedged Institutional Class (Dis): | \$100 or equivalent in another acceptable currency |

|                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Euro hedged Institutional Class (Cap) | \$100 or equivalent in another acceptable currency |
| Euro hedged Retail Class (Cap):       | \$1 or equivalent in another acceptable currency   |
| GBP hedged Institutional Class (Cap)  | £100 or equivalent in another acceptable currency  |

These minimum investment and minimum additional investment amounts may be reduced or waived at the discretion of the Directors, provided that Shareholders in the same Class shall be treated equally and fairly. The Directors will close the Initial Offer Period in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank and the Fund will begin acquiring assets once the Fund has received €20 million in subscriptions, provided that the Directors may resolve to reduce this minimum amount in their absolute discretion.

### Minimum Fund Size

If the Fund's assets fall below US\$15 million, the Directors may, at their absolute discretion, following discussion with the Manager, resolve to terminate the Fund.

### Initial Offer Period

The Initial Offer Period for the GBP hedged Institutional Class (Cap) Shares opened at 9:00am (Irish time) on 30 March 2021 and shall continue until 5.00 pm (Irish time) on 29 September 2021 and shall be issued at the Initial Issue Price, as set out below. The Initial Offer Period of each class of Shares may be extended or shortened as the Directors may determine in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

The Initial Offer Period for the US Dollar Institutional Class (Cap) Shares and Euro hedged Retail Class (Cap) Shares opened at 9:00am (Irish time) on 18 January 2019 and shall continue until 5.00 pm (Irish time) on 17 July 2019 and shall be issued at the Initial Issue Price, as set out below. The Initial Offer Period of each class of Shares may be extended or shortened as the Directors may determine in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

After the Initial Offer Period of each Class, such Class will be available for subscription at the Net Asset Value per Share.

The Initial Offer Period for the Euro hedged Institutional Class (Dis) Shares and the Euro hedged Institutional Class (Cap) Shares has now closed and accordingly such Shares will be available for subscription at the Net Asset Value per share.

### Initial Issue Price

|  |          |
|--|----------|
| US Dollar Institutional Class (Cap):   | USD 100  |
| Euro hedged Institutional Class (Dis): | Euro 100 |
| Euro hedged Institutional Class (Cap)  | Euro 100 |

|                                      |          |
|--------------------------------------|----------|
| Euro hedged Retail Class (Cap):      | Euro 100 |
| GBP hedged Institutional Class (Cap) | GBP 100  |

### Anti-Dilution Levy

In calculating the subscription price per Share for the Fund the Manager will, on any Dealing Day where there are overall net subscriptions, adjust the subscription price by adding an Anti-Dilution Levy for retention as part of the assets of the relevant Fund, to cover dealing costs and to preserve the value of the relevant Fund's underlying assets. The Anti-Dilution Levy will typically be up to 0.40% of the Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Class, but may in exceptional or distressed market conditions be up to 2% of the Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Class.

### Business Day

Any day (except Saturday or Sunday) on which the banks in Ireland and New York are open generally for business, or such other day as the Directors may, with the consent of the Depositary, determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.

### Dealing Day

The Fund shall be open to dealing on every Business Day.

### Dealing Deadline

In respect of a Dealing Day, the Dealing Deadline for Subscriptions and Redemptions is defined as 3:00 p.m. (Irish time) on the relevant Dealing Day or such other day or time as the Directors may determine provided it is prior to the relevant Valuation Point.

#### Settlement Date

Subscription monies must be received by and generally payment for Shares redeemed will be effected by the 2<sup>nd</sup> Business Day falling after the Dealing Day on which the redemption request was received. However, the ICAV may, at its absolute discretion, refuse to satisfy a redemption request or make any other payment to a Shareholder or at the direction of a Shareholder if such payment would result in a breach of the guidelines in operation from time to time in relation to the detection and prevention of money laundering. Redemption proceeds will be paid in the currency of the relevant Class.

#### Valuation Point

The Valuation Point shall be 11.00p.m. (Irish time) on the relevant Dealing Day, or such other time as the Directors may on an exceptional basis determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that there shall always be a Valuation Point for each Dealing Day and the Valuation Point shall always be after the Dealing Deadline. This Supplement shall be updated in the event of a change of the Valuation Point.

## 15. FEES AND EXPENSES

The fixed fees payable by the Fund are currently as set out below. The fees and out-of-pocket expenses of the Manager, the Investment Manager, the Advisory and Marketing Support Agent, the Administrator, the Depositary, the relevant portion of the Directors' fees payable by the ICAV which have been allocated to the Fund, administrative expenses of the Fund, sub-depositary fees (which shall be charged at normal commercial rates), the regulatory levy of the Fund, establishment costs, registration costs and other administrative expenses shall be discharged out of the Fixed TER specified below.

The Fixed Management Fee covers the fees and out-of-pocket expenses of the Manager, Investment Manager and Advisory and Marketing Support Agent. The Fixed Currency Hedging Fee is payable to the relevant service provider in respect of the implementation of the share class currency hedging arrangements described in this Supplement. The other fees and expenses listed above will be paid out of the Fixed Service Fee.

In circumstances where the other fees and expenses accrued by the Fund, which are listed above as being paid out of the Fixed Service Fee, exceed the Fixed Service Fee set out below, those excess other fees and expenses shall be discharged from the Fixed Management Fee payable out of the assets of the Fund before it is paid to the Manager, Investment Manager and Advisory and Marketing Support Agent and the amount remaining for payment to such parties shall be reduced accordingly. For the avoidance of doubt, the Fixed Management Fee, Fixed Service Fee and Fixed Currency Hedging Fee comprising the Fixed TER specified below are payable out of the assets of the Fund at the levels specified below in all cases, including for example where the fees and out-of-pocket expenses of the Manager, Investment Manager and Advisory and Marketing Support Agent are less than the Fixed Management Fee and/or where the other fees expenses listed above as being paid out of the Fixed Service Fee are less than the Fixed Service Fee.

|                                   | US Dollar Institutional Share Class (cap) | Euro hedged Institutional Share Class (dis) | Euro hedged Institutional Share Class (cap) | Euro hedged Retail Share Class (cap) | GBP hedged Institutional Share Class (cap) |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|--------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Fixed Management Fee</b>       | .60% of NAV                               | .60% of NAV                                 | .60% of NAV                                 | 1.00% of NAV                         | .60% of NAV                                |
| <b>Fixed Service Fee</b>          | .15% of NAV                               | .15% of NAV                                 | .15% of NAV                                 | .25% of NAV                          | .15% of NAV                                |
| <b>Fixed Currency Hedging Fee</b> | N/A                                       | .08% of NAV                                 | .08% of NAV                                 | .08% of NAV                          | .08% of NAV                                |
| <b>Fixed TER</b>                  | <b>.75% of NAV</b>                        | <b>.83% of NAV</b>                          | <b>.83% of NAV</b>                          | <b>1.33% of NAV</b>                  | <b>.83% of NAV</b>                         |

The Fixed Management Fee, Fixed Service Fee and Fixed Currency Hedging Fee will accrue daily and



are payable quarterly in arrears out of the assets of the Fund.

This section should be read in conjunction with the section entitled Fees and Expenses in the Prospectus.

## Orchard US Small Cap Value Fund

### Supplement to the Prospectus dated 5 November 2020 for Candoris ICAV

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the Orchard US Small Cap Value Fund (the **Fund**), a sub-fund of Candoris ICAV (the **ICAV**) an umbrella type Irish collective asset-management vehicle with segregated liability between sub-funds governed by the laws of Ireland and authorised by the Central Bank.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus dated 5 November 2020 (the Prospectus).** In the event of any inconsistency between the Prospectus and this Supplement, this Supplement shall prevail.

The Directors of the ICAV, whose names appear in the **Directors of the ICAV** section of the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in the Prospectus and this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) such information is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

Dated: **10 March 2021**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                   |  |                              |
|-------------------|--|------------------------------|
| <b><u>1.</u></b>  | <b><u>INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE</u></b> .....                   | ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED. |
| <b><u>2.</u></b>  | <b><u>INVESTMENT POLICIES</u></b> .....                    | ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED. |
| <b><u>3.</u></b>  | <b><u>INVESTMENT MANAGER</u></b> .....                     | ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED. |
| <b><u>4.</u></b>  | <b><u>ADVISORY AND MARKETING SUPPORT AGENT</u></b> .....   | ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED. |
| <b><u>5.</u></b>  | <b><u>CONFLICTS OF INTEREST</u></b> .....                  | ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED. |
| <b><u>6.</u></b>  | <b><u>BORROWINGS</u></b> .....                             | ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED. |
| <b><u>7.</u></b>  | <b><u>LEVERAGE</u></b> .....                               | ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED. |
| <b><u>8.</u></b>  | <b><u>INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS</u></b> .....                | ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED. |
| <b><u>9.</u></b>  | <b><u>RISK FACTORS</u></b> .....                           | ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED. |
| <b><u>10.</u></b> | <b><u>DIVIDEND POLICY</u></b> .....                        | ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED. |
| <b><u>11.</u></b> | <b><u>PROFILE OF A TYPICAL INVESTOR</u></b> .....          | ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED. |
| <b><u>12.</u></b> | <b><u>KEY INFORMATION FOR BUYING AND SELLING</u></b> ..... | ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED. |
| <b><u>13.</u></b> | <b><u>FEES AND EXPENSES</u></b> .....                      | ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED. |

## 1. INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE

The investment objective of the Fund is to seek long-term capital appreciation.

## 2. INVESTMENT POLICIES

The Fund will pursue its investment objective by investing in normal market conditions at least 80% of its Net Asset Value in equity securities of small capitalisation. The Investment Manager defines small capitalisation companies as those companies that, at the time of purchase, have capitalisation up to \$5 billion ("**Small Cap Threshold**"). The Fund may continue to invest in large cap companies, which are companies that have a market capitalisation in excess of \$10 billion ("**Large Cap Companies**").

The Fund targets investments at initial purchase are typically smaller than US \$3 billion at market capitalisation. In certain cases, the Fund may hold securities that were previously purchased below the Small Cap Threshold but that have appreciated. In rare cases, when the expected return is high or the price appreciation is rapid, the Fund may choose to hold a security (one which was purchased below the \$10B market cap threshold) for a period until it decides that it would be in the best interest of Fund to sell the security. The Fund will not initiate a new position in a security of Large Cap Companies but may continue to hold such securities where they exceed the €10 billion threshold.

The Fund's portfolio typically has between 30 to 60 equity positions and cash positions of less than 10%. As described in further detail below under "Investment Strategy", the Fund employs a research-driven, value style of investment within the discipline, which is anchored by establishing risk-adjusted returns on each potential investment's intrinsic value. Using a valuation that determines each security's intrinsic value, the Investment Manager converts the intrinsic value into an annualized expected return against the time frame at which the intrinsic value is expected to be realized so that different investments can be compared on the same basis.

The Investment Manager will typically invest in a security if its annualized expected return is greater than 20%. The Investment Manager will generally sell the security when it reaches a market capitalization of \$5 billion or if it reaches the Investment Manager's intrinsic value estimate. The Investment Manager carries out fundamental, proprietary research on each company to model the economics of the business. This fundamental model is then translated into an intrinsic value by applying one or more valuation metrics to triangulate an intrinsic value of the company. These valuation metrics include:

- Private market and merger and acquisition transaction values;
- Industry valuations.

The intrinsic value is set at the point which the team believes the company should realize that intrinsic value (typically 3 years out, but it will vary). This forward value is then converted into an annualized expected return. The team typically targets an annualized expected return on initial investment of above 20%.

Although the investments of the Fund have a North-American company focus, it may also invest in the equity securities of companies with substantial operations in the United States or Canada that are domiciled outside North America but that have meaningful business operations or markets in the U.S. or Canada and in instances where the Investment Manager can gather sufficient proprietary research or when the company reports to a North American regulator where the Investment Manager can gather sufficient information to determine whether to purchase. Such sufficient information includes a review of the financial statements of the company (which must be prepared in accordance to according to US GAAP, Canadian, or European standards) and research by the Investment Manager including access to the management of the company.

The Investment Manager may also invest in equity related securities in circumstances where direct exposure to certain securities is uneconomic, impractical or not possible. Equity related securities include Global depository receipts (GDRs), American depository receipts (ADRs) or preferred stock.

The Fund may keep up to 10% of its Net Asset Value in cash or cash equivalent instruments such as short-term government obligations and fixed income government bonds with a minimum rating of Aa+ (Moody's, Fitch, S&P). From time to time, the Fund may invest to a greater extent in cash or cash equivalents for defensive purposes. The Investment Manager uses its discretion as to when to invest in these asset classes, based on conditions in equity markets and will do so with the aim of reducing the effects of the volatility of equity markets on the Fund's portfolio and preserving the capital of the Fund.

The Fund may invest cash balances in exchange-traded funds to gain market exposure on cash balances, and money market funds to give the Fund exposure to money market rates of return on cash balances, subject to the restriction that the Fund may not invest more than 10% of its Net Asset Value in collective investment schemes (including any investment in exchange-traded funds).

The Fund's investments in equities, equity-related securities, exchange-traded FDI and exchange traded CIS will be listed or traded on Markets.

The Fund is actively managed and is compared to the Russell 2000 Value Index (the "**Index**") as a benchmark for performance measurement purposes. The Index is a broadly diversified index predominantly made up of value stocks of small U.S. companies. The Index is designed to measure the performance of small-capitalization value stocks in the United States. Investments in the portfolio are not specifically selected from the constituents of the Index, hence the Fund's investment policy is in no way constrained and the degree of deviation from the Index may be significant. The Index is not aligned with all of the social or environmental characteristics promoted by the Fund.

### *Investment Strategy*

The Investment Manager of the Fund uses a fundamental bottom-up approach to construct the Fund's portfolio. While the Investment Manager is mindful of sector and industry weightings, the Fund does not have targeted industry exposures.

The Investment Manager utilizes in-depth, fundamental research that provides the Investment Manager with proprietary knowledge (uniquely developed knowledge) that it uses to invest in small-cap companies with value unrecognized by the market. The Investment Manager looks for companies with assets or income streams that are materially under-priced with defensible product niches, high returns on capital, secure capital structures, and effective leadership adept at building shareholder value. When evaluating a company, the Investment Manager considers what a private buyer or strategic investor might pay for the whole company.

The Investment Manager takes a longer-term view and commits to a relatively long holding period (and low turnover) of securities. Investments are made in businesses trading at substantial discounts to the Investment Manager's estimate of their intrinsic value.

The Investment Manager adheres to a disciplined and repeatable process of intrinsic value investing. To determine value, the Investment Manager applies a long-term perspective to in-depth, bottom-up fundamental research. Its research team sources investment ideas from a variety of channels to produce an analyst's interest list. Such channels may include:

- Regularly analysing earnings and news across a range of industries;
- Quantitative screens which may relate to pricing or events that indicate a change in value of securities;
- Industry and other trade publications in the particular industry;
- Network of relationships of the Investment Manager;
- Third party research received by the Investment Manager from brokers;
- Review of investment activity of investors in the market through monitoring of quarterly portfolio filings of other investment managers that own the same or similar positions as

the Investment Manager. Such activity may initiate the Investment Manager to initiate internal research on positions;

- Regulatory filings concerning a company; and
- Former holdings of investment positions of the Investment Manager and the management of former holdings of investment positions of the Investment Manager. These are holdings which were previously owned by the Investment Manager and which the Investment Manager disposed on when the positions were deemed to be at the height of their value. The Investment Manager may look to purchase such holdings if the price of such holdings drops.

After an initial review, the analysts develop preliminary estimates of intrinsic value, time-frame during which a clear catalyst should move the stock price towards its intrinsic value, and annualized expected return.

The research team of the Investment Manager reviews each security, which may include an assessment for the risk of loss of capital by reviewing fundamental risks, regulatory risks and leverage. At a portfolio level, the Investment Manager regularly measures aggregated fundamentals (e.g. debt ratios aggregated across holdings of the Investment Manager) and factor returns (i.e. returns and risk exposures attributable to common factors which may include size and quality of holdings) so as to understand the aggregate and portfolio level risks embedded in the portfolio. This provides an additional check and assessment by the Investment Manager that the risks in the portfolio are intentional and understood.

The Investment Manager may consider, among other factors, the following when considering securities:

1. Value;
2. Change in cash flow;
3. Other metrics which may include quality of earnings, debt levels, hidden and intangible assets, business and economic outlooks, management and operational performance;
4. Filings, or news events (that may signal a change in capital structure, profitability or value; and
5. Investor activity which may indicate a shift in growth or value investor bases.

#### *ESG – Sustainable investments*

The Fund aims to promote environmental, social, and governance characteristics through its investment selection process as described below.

ESG considerations are identified and implemented by the Fund's Investment Manager in partnership with an independent ESG research provider and in accordance with the advice of the Advisory and Marketing Support Agent, whose role is further detailed under "**Advisory and Marketing Support Agent**" below. ESG characteristics are defined as environmental, social or governance criteria that have a positive environmental and/or social impact. The strategy integrates ESG criteria as part of the Investment Manager's stock picking process through its proprietary research and analysis (in addition to the exclusionary principles set out below).

#### *Guidelines for the observation and exclusion of companies based on the application of ESG criteria:*

The Fund will seek to avoid investing in companies which themselves or through entities such companies control:

- (i) produce weapons that violate fundamental humanitarian principles through their normal use; or
- (ii) produce tobacco; or
- (iii) sell weapons or military materiel to states that are subject to investment restrictions on government bonds.

In addition, the Investment Manager, with respect to the Fund, follows the Norges Bank Investment Management ESG exclusion list of companies. Norges Bank decides on which companies are to be included in the exclusion list of companies or which companies to place on an observation list. Exclusions on the list as of 1 January 2015 are the decision of Norges Bank's Executive Board. Exclusions previous to this date are decisions made by the Norwegian Ministry of Finance. The decisions are based on recommendations from the Council on Ethics appointed by the Norwegian Ministry of Finance. For the product-based coal criterion, decisions are based on recommendations from Norges Bank Investment Management. Securities will not be included in the Fund's portfolio if they are on the Norges Bank exclusion list of companies.

The Investment Manager has committed to review scoring of securities for ESG on a regular basis using the Bloomberg ESG analytics or a similar industry tool. Bloomberg ESG analytics is employed by the Investment Manager. The Investment Manager is a signatory of the UN Principles for Responsible Investment and follows its guidelines.

#### ***Principal Adverse Impact Statement***

Taking due account the nature and scale of its activities, neither the Manager nor the Investment Manager currently considers the principal adverse impacts of investment decisions of the Fund on sustainability factors (in the manner specifically contemplated by Article 4(1) (a) of Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 November 2019 on sustainability-related disclosures in the financial services sector ("**SFDR**"). The Manager and the Investment Manager consider this an appropriate and proportionate approach to compliance with its obligations under SFDR.

### **3. INVESTMENT MANAGER**

The ICAV and the Manager have appointed Orchard Capital Management, LLC (the **Investment Manager**) whose registered office is 400 North Michigan Avenue, 5th Floor, Chicago, IL 60611, United States, as investment manager to the Fund pursuant to an investment management agreement between the ICAV, the Manager and the Investment Manager dated 13 March 2020 (the **Investment Management Agreement**). The Investment Manager is authorised and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission and its main activity is providing investment management services.

The Investment Management Agreement provides that the appointment of the Investment Manager as investment manager will continue in force unless and until terminated by any party giving to the others 90 days' notice in writing although in certain circumstances the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by any party to the others. Under this agreement, the Investment Manager shall not be liable to the ICAV or any Shareholders or otherwise for any error of judgement or loss suffered by the ICAV or any such Shareholder in connection with the Investment Management Agreement unless such loss arises from the negligence, fraud, bad faith, wilful default or wilful misfeasance in the performance or non-performance by the Investment Manager or persons designated by it of its obligations or duties under the agreement or breach of contract on the part of the Investment Manager or any of its agents or delegates or their agents.

### **4. ADVISORY AND MARKETING SUPPORT AGENT**

The ICAV and the Manager have appointed Candoris B.V. (the **Advisory and Marketing Support Agent**) to: (i) provide advisory support services in respect of the Fund pursuant to the terms of an

advisory agreement dated 28 August 2017 (as may be amended from time to time) between the ICAV, the Manager and the Advisory and Marketing Support Agent as may be amended; and (ii) provide marketing support services in respect of the Fund pursuant to the terms of a marketing support agreement dated 28 August 2017 between the ICAV, the Manager and the Advisory and Marketing Support Agent (together the **Advisory and Marketing Support Agreements**).

In addition to assisting with client/investor relations, the Advisory and Marketing Support Agent will provide advice to the ICAV, the Manager and the Investment Manager regarding companies to exclude using ESG criteria in accordance with the guidelines for the observation and exclusion of companies set out under the heading "**Investment Strategy**" above.

## 5. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

In addition to the details of the conflicts of interest with the ICAV set out in the Prospectus, at the date of this Supplement:

Dirk (Rick) van de Kamp and Martijn van Vliet are each Directors of the ICAV, and partners and directors of the Advisory and Marketing Support Agent.

## 6. BORROWINGS

In accordance with the general provisions set out in the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis.

## 7. LEVERAGE

The Fund's global exposure will be calculated using the commitment approach and leverage will not exceed 100% of its Net Asset Value at any time. The Investment Manager will measure global exposure daily.

## 8. INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS

The general investment restrictions set out under the heading "**Investment Restrictions**" in the Prospectus apply to the Fund.

In addition to the general investment restrictions set out in the Prospectus, the Fund will not invest in the equities of any companies that are included on a list of restricted companies maintained by the Fund. The Fund shall not invest in those companies that have been included in the Norges Bank exclusion list (a list which applies the guidelines for the observation and exclusion of companies as set out in section 2 above).

The Fund may not invest in any other sub-fund of the ICAV.

## 9. RISK FACTORS

The general risk factors set out under the heading **RISK FACTORS** section of the Prospectus apply to the Fund. These risk factors are not purported to be exhaustive and potential investors should review the Prospectus and this Supplement carefully and consult with their professional Investment Managers before making a subscription request for Shares. The investments of the Fund may be subject to market fluctuations, currency fluctuations, emerging markets risks, custody and settlement risks, registration risk and foreign exposure risk.

In addition, the following risk factors apply to the Fund:



### **9.1. General Risk**

The net asset value of the Fund and investment return will fluctuate based upon changes in the value of its portfolio securities. The market value of a security may move up or down, sometimes rapidly and unpredictably. These fluctuations may cause a security to be worth less than the price originally paid for it, or less than it was worth at an earlier time. Market risk may affect a single issuer, industry, sector of the economy or the market as a whole. U.S. and international markets have experienced, and may continue to experience, volatility, which may increase risks associated with an investment in the Fund. The market value of securities in which the Fund invests is based upon the market's perception of value and is not necessarily an objective measure of the securities' value. In some cases, for example, the stock prices of individual companies have been negatively affected even though there may be little or no apparent degradation in the financial condition or prospects of the issuers. Similarly, the debt markets have experienced substantially lower valuations, reduced liquidity, price volatility, credit downgrades, increased likelihood of default, and valuation difficulties. As a result of this significant volatility, many of the following risks associated with an investment in the Fund may be increased. Continuing market volatility may have adverse effects on the Fund.

### **9.2. Objective Risk**

There can be no assurance that the Fund will achieve its investment objective. An investor should consider his personal tolerance for an investment based upon equity securities before investing in the Fund.

### **9.3. Equity Securities Risk**

The Fund invests primarily in common stock, but could invest in ADRs or preferred stock, which subjects the Fund and its shareholders to the risks associated with common stock investing. The Fund invests in common stock, which subjects the Fund and its shareholders to the risks associated with common stock investing. These risks include the financial risk of selecting securities that do not perform as anticipated, the risk that the stock markets in which the Fund invests may experience periods of turbulence and instability, and the general risk that US and global economies may go through periods of decline and cyclical change. The Fund may also invest in preferred stock which is subject to many of the risks associated with debt securities, including interest rate risk. In addition, preferred stock may not pay a dividend, an issuer may suspend payment of dividends on preferred stock at any time, and in certain situations an issuer may call or redeem its preferred stock or convert it to common stock. Many factors affect the performance of each company, including the strength of the company's management or the demand for its product or services. You should be aware that the value of a company's share price may decline as a result of poor decisions made by management or lower demand for the company's products or services. In addition, a company's share price may also decline if its earnings or revenues fall short of expectations. There are overall stock market risks that may also affect the value of the Fund. Over time, the stock markets tend to move in cycles, with periods when stock prices rise generally and periods when stock prices decline generally. The value of the Fund's investments may increase or decrease more than the stock markets in general. Of course, the Fund is subject to these same risks to the extent that it invests directly in common stocks.

### **9.4. Small Sized Companies Risk**

Because the Fund invests primarily in securities issued by small-cap companies, it is likely to be more volatile than a fund that focuses on securities issued by larger companies. The earnings and prospects of these companies are more volatile than larger companies. Small sized companies may experience higher failure rates than do larger companies. The trading volume of securities of small sized companies is normally less than that of larger companies and, therefore, may disproportionately affect their market price, tending to make them fall more in response to selling pressure than is the case with larger companies. Small sized companies may have limited markets, product lines or financial resources and may lack management experience. Small-sized companies often have less experienced management, narrower product lines, more limited financial resources, and less publicly available information than larger companies. In addition, smaller companies are typically more sensitive to changes in overall economic conditions and their securities may be difficult to trade.

## 9.5. ADR Risk

The Fund may invest in U.S. dollar denominated ADRs of foreign companies. ADRs are receipts typically issued by a U.S. bank or trust company evidencing its ownership of the underlying foreign securities. The risks of ADRs include many of the risks associated with investing directly in foreign securities such as those listed below.

## 9.6. Non-US Securities Risk

The Fund may invest in ADRs and companies with substantial operations in the United States that are domiciled outside of the United States but have meaningful business operations or markets in the United States. Non-US investments involve additional risks, including less liquidity, currency-rate fluctuations, political and economic instability, differences in financial reporting standards and less strict regulation of the securities markets.

## 9.7. Value Investing Risk

Value investing attempts to identify companies selling at a discount to their intrinsic value. Value investing is subject to the risk that a company's intrinsic value may never be fully realized by the market or that a company judged by the Investment Manager to be undervalued may actually be appropriately priced.

## 9.8. Sustainability Risk

Pursuant to the SFDR, the Manager in respect of the Fund is required to disclose the manner in which sustainability risks are integrated into the investment decision of the Funds and the results of the assessment of the likely impacts of sustainability risks on the returns of the Funds.

Such risks are principally linked to climate-related events resulting from climate change (the so-called physical risks) or to the society's response to climate change (the so-called transition risks), which may result in unanticipated losses that could affect the Funds' investments and financial condition. Social events (e.g. inequality, inclusiveness, labour relations, investment in human capital, accident prevention, changing customer behaviour, etc.) or governance shortcomings (e.g. recurrent significant breach of international agreements, bribery issues, products quality and safety, selling practices, etc.) may also translate into sustainability risks.

The Investment Manager integrates sustainability risks into its investment decision making and risk monitoring of the Fund to the extent that they represent potential or actual material risks and/or opportunities to maximising the long-term risk-adjusted returns. The Investment Manager's assessment is that integration of sustainability risks should help mitigate the potential material negative impact of such risks on the returns of the Fund, although there can be no assurance that all such risks will be mitigated.

## 9.9. General risks associated with ESG investing

Use of ESG criteria by the Investment Manager to select investments for the Fund involves a degree of subjectivity on the part of the Investment Manager. There can be no assurance that the ESG criteria taken into account by the Investment Manager will result in the Fund's investments aligning with a Shareholder's specific values or beliefs. The ESG criteria may be amended at any time without prior notice being given to a Fund or its Shareholders.

The selection of investments based on the Investment Manager's ESG criteria may affect the Fund's ability to select, or maintain exposure to, certain investments. This may result in the performance of the Fund differing from a fund with a similar strategy that does not take ESG criteria into consideration.

## 9.10. Management Risk

Management risk is the risk that the investment process used by the Fund's portfolio manager could fail to achieve the Fund's investment goal and cause an investment in the Fund to lose value.

#### 9.11. **Limited Operating History Risk**

The Fund has a limited history of operation. Accordingly, an investment in the Fund entails a high degree of risk. There can be no assurance that the Fund and the Investment Manager will achieve the Fund's investment objective notwithstanding the performance of any or all of the foregoing or their respective affiliates or principals in other transactions including, without limitation, arrangements similar in nature to the Fund.

#### 9.12. **Conflict of Interest Risk**

The ICAV and the Manager will rely on the Investment Manager in implementing its investment strategies. The Directors together with the Manager have determined the investment policies of the Fund as set out herein and the Investment Manager will monitor the performance of such investments on an on-going basis. The investment Manager will initiate and execute all investments. Investors must rely on the judgement of the Directors and the Manager in determining to invest in the manner set out herein. The Investment Manager and its principals will devote a portion of their business time to the ICAV's business. In addition, where valuations are provided by the Investment Manager there is a possible conflict of interest where their fees are based on or affected by the Net Asset Value of the Fund. Any conflicts of interest will be resolved fairly.

#### 15.1. **Default of Service Provider**

The Fund relies on services provided by a number of third parties. The bankruptcy or liquidation of any such third parties, including the Manager, the Investment Manager, the Administrator or the Depositary may have an adverse impact on the performance of the Fund and its Net Asset Value.

#### 9.13. **Limited Disposal Rights Risk**

There will be no secondary market for Shares of the Fund and transfers of Shares are only permitted to those persons who satisfy the criteria for permitted shareholders. Consequently, investors may be able to dispose of their Shares only by requesting the Fund to repurchase their Shares on a Dealing Day.

#### 9.14. **Taxation Risk**

A risk exists that the tax authorities in countries in which the Fund invests may, where relevant, not be prepared to permit persons in their jurisdictions to pay interest to the Fund (or its subsidiary if any is used) without the imposition of withholding tax in that foreign jurisdiction. Any such withholding tax will impinge upon the return payable by the Fund to investors.

#### 9.15. **Valuations of Net Asset Value Risk**

The valuation of the Fund's assets obtained for the purpose of calculating Net Asset Value may not be reflected in the prices at which such assets are sold. For details of the valuation of assets, please see the section in the Prospectus headed "**Valuation of Assets**".

#### 9.16. **Lack of Operating History Risk**

The Fund has limited operating history. There can be no assurance that the Fund will grow to or maintain an economically viable size, in which case the Directors may determine to liquidate the Fund. Liquidation of the Fund can be initiated by the Directors if it determines it is in the best interest of shareholders. The timing of any Fund liquidation may not be favourable to certain individual shareholders.

### **10. DIVIDEND POLICY**

Under the Instrument, the Directors have the discretion to decide whether or not any distribution will be made from the income or capital gains of the ICAV in relation to any financial year and (if so) the amount to be distributed. It is not the present intention of the Directors to declare distributions on any Classes of Shares in the Fund. If the dividend policy of a Class should change, full details will be provided in an updated Supplement and Shareholders will be notified in advance of the change in policy.

## 11. PROFILE OF A TYPICAL INVESTOR

The Fund is designed for retail and institutional investors seeking pooled exposure to the equity market, and who are comfortable with a higher level of investment risk. It is expected that the Fund will be held as part of a diversified portfolio which may include other assets such as bonds, equities, property and cash. Share prices will fluctuate and may fall in value. It is important to understand that the Fund should be viewed as a medium to long term investment.

## 12. KEY INFORMATION FOR BUYING AND SELLING

### Base Currency

The Base Currency of the Fund is US Dollar.

### Shares available for subscription

The following Classes are currently available for subscription:

|                      |     |              |         |
|----------------------|-----|--------------|---------|
| Class I1 Shares      | USD | \$1,000,000  | \$1,000 |
| Class I2 Shares      | USD | \$10,000,000 | \$1,000 |
| Class I3 Shares      | USD | \$25,000,000 | \$1,000 |
| Class I2 Euro Shares | EUR | €10,000,000  | €1,000  |
| Class Retail Shares  | USD | \$1,000      | \$100   |

The minimum investment and minimum additional investment amounts may be reduced or waived at the discretion of the Directors, provided that Shareholders in the same Class shall be treated equally and fairly.

### Minimum Fund Size

If the Fund's assets fall below €20 million, the Directors may, at their absolute discretion, and following discussion with the Manager, resolve to terminate the Fund where the assets of the Fund remain under this size for a period of 6 weeks.

### Initial Offer Period

The Initial Offer Period for each class of Shares shall commence from 9:00am (Irish time) on 16 March 2020 and shall continue until 5.00 pm (Irish time) on 15 September 2020 and shall be at the Initial Issue Price, as set out below. The Initial Offer Period of each Class of Shares may be extended or shortened as the Directors may determine in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

### Initial Issue Price

During the Initial Offer Period, each class of Share will be available for subscription at \$100.00 per Share (the "Initial Issue Price") or the equivalent amount in another currency.

After the Initial Offer Period of each Class, such Class will be available for subscription at the Net Asset Value per Share.

### Business Day

Any day (except Saturday or Sunday) on which the banks in Ireland and New York are open generally for business, or such other day as the Directors may, with the consent of the Depositary, determine and notify to Shareholders in advance.

### Dealing Day

The Fund shall be open to dealing on every Business Day. There shall be at least one Dealing Day per fortnight.

### **Dealing Deadline**

In respect of a Dealing Day, the Dealing Deadline for Subscriptions and Redemptions is defined as 3:00 p.m. (Irish time) on the relevant Dealing Day or such other day or time as the Directors may determine provided it is prior to the relevant Valuation Point.

### **Settlement Date**

Subscription monies must be received by and generally payment for Shares redeemed will be effected by the 2<sup>nd</sup> Business Day falling after the Dealing Day on which the redemption request was received. However, the ICAV may, at its absolute discretion, refuse to satisfy a redemption request or make any other payment to a Shareholder or at the direction of a Shareholder if such payment would result in a breach of the guidelines in operation from time to time in relation to the detection and prevention of money laundering. Redemption proceeds will be paid in the currency of the relevant Class.

### **Valuation Point**

The Valuation Point shall be 10.00 p.m. (Irish time)/5.00 p.m. (New York time) on the relevant Dealing Day, or such other time as the Directors may on an exceptional basis determine and notify in advance to Shareholders, provided that there shall always be a Valuation Point for each Dealing Day and the Valuation Point shall always be after the Dealing Deadline. This Supplement shall be updated in the event of a change of the Valuation Point.

### **No Maximum Repurchase Amount on any Dealing Day**

The Directors shall not exercise their option to limit the number of Shares of the Fund which may be repurchased on any Dealing Day as provided for under the Prospectus such that the ICAV shall repurchase on any Dealing Day all the Shares that any Shareholders desire to have repurchased on such Dealing Day.

## **13. FEES AND EXPENSES**

The fixed fees payable by the Fund are currently as set out below. The fees and out-of-pocket expenses of the Manager, the Investment Manager, the Advisory and Marketing Support Agent, the Administrator, the Depositary, the relevant portion of the Directors' fees payable by the ICAV which have been allocated to the Fund, administrative expenses of the Fund, sub-depositary fees (which shall be charged at normal commercial rates), the regulatory levy of the Fund, establishment costs, registration costs and other administrative expenses shall be discharged out of the Fixed TER specified below. The establishment costs of the Fund are €20,000. The establishment costs will be amortised over a period of three years.

The Fixed Management Fee covers the fees and out-of-pocket expenses of the Manager, Investment Manager and Advisory and Marketing Support Agent. The other fees and expenses listed above will be paid out of the Fixed Service Fee.

In circumstances where the other fees and expenses accrued by the Fund, which are listed above as being paid out of the Fixed Service Fee, exceed the Fixed Service Fee set out below, those excess other fees and expenses shall be discharged from the Fixed Management Fee payable out of the assets of the Fund before it is paid to the Manager, Investment Manager and Advisory and Marketing Support Agent and the amount remaining for payment to such parties shall be reduced accordingly.

For the avoidance of doubt, the Fixed Management Fee and the Fixed Service comprising the Fixed TER specified below are payable out of the assets of the Fund at the levels specified below in all cases, including for example where the fees and out-of-pocket costs and expenses of the Manager, Investment Manager and Advisory and Marketing Support Agent are less than the Fixed Management Fee and/or where the other fees, costs and expenses listed above as being paid out of the Fixed Service Fee are less than the Fixed Service Fee.

|                             | <b>Class I1</b>     | <b>Class I2</b>     | <b>Class I3</b>     | <b>Class I2 Euro</b> | <b>Class Retail</b> |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Fixed Management Fee</b> | 0.95% of NAV        | 0.85% of NAV        | 0.79% of NAV        | 0.85% of NAV         | 1.50% of NAV        |
| <b>Fixed Service Fee</b>    | 0.20% of NAV        | 0.20% of NAV        | 0.20% of NAV        | 0.20% of NAV         | 0.20% of NAV        |
| <b>Fixed TER</b>            | <b>1.15% of NAV</b> | <b>1.05% of NAV</b> | <b>0.99% of NAV</b> | <b>1.05% of NAV</b>  | <b>1.70% of NAV</b> |

The Fixed Management Fee and Fixed Service Fee will accrue daily and are payable quarterly in arrears out of the assets of the Fund.

This section should be read in conjunction with the section entitled Fees and Expenses in the Prospectus.

## Country Supplement

Dated: 5 May 2021

### Additional Information for Investors in the Federal Republic of Germany

The following information is addressed to potential investors of Candoris ICAV (the "**ICAV**") in the Federal Republic of Germany. This document forms an integral part of and should be read in conjunction with the prospectus of ICAV dated 5 November 2020 as amended or supplemented from time to time (the "**Prospectus**"). All capitalised terms contained herein shall have the same meaning as in the Prospectus, unless otherwise indicated.

#### Paying Agent

No paying agent has been appointed in the Federal Republic of Germany as no individual share certificates in respect of the Shares are issued in printed format.

#### Information Agent

GerFIS - German Fund Information Service UG (Haftungsbeschränkt), Zum Eichhagen 4, 21382 Brietlingen, Germany has been appointed to act as information agent for the ICAV and its Funds in the Federal Republic of Germany (the "**German Information Agent**").

Copies of the following documents are available for inspection and may be obtained free of charge during normal business hours at the office of the German Information Agent:

- the Prospectus and any Supplement;
- the Instrument of the ICAV and any amendments thereto;
- the most recently issued key investor information documents issued by ICAV;
- the most recently published annual and semi-annual reports relating to the ICAV;
- details of any notices sent to Shareholders;
- the Management Agreement;
- the Depositary Agreement;
- the Administration Agreement;
- the Investment Management Agreements;
- the Regulations; and
- the Central Bank UCITS Regulations.

The most recent issue and redemption prices for the Shares are also available free of charge during normal business hours at the office of the German Information Agent.

#### Redemption requests from and payments to Shareholders in Germany

Shareholders in the Federal Republic of Germany can submit their redemption requests relating to the Shares to the respective entity in the Federal Republic of Germany maintaining their custody accounts (*depotführende Stelle*) which will in turn forward the requests for processing to the Administrator or will request the redemption in its own name for the account of the Shareholder.

Distributions of the ICAV, the payments of redemption proceeds and other payments to the Shareholder in the Federal Republic of Germany will also be made through the respective entity in the Federal Republic of Germany maintaining the custody accounts (*depotführende Stelle*) which will credit the payments to the Shareholder's account.

## **Publication**

The most recent issue and redemption prices for the Shares will be published on [www.bloomberg.com](http://www.bloomberg.com). Any other documents and information in respect of ICAV which are required to be published in Ireland will be published on [www.candoris.nl](http://www.candoris.nl).

Any notices to Shareholders in the Federal Republic of Germany, if any, will be published on [www.candoris.nl](http://www.candoris.nl).

Shareholders in the Federal Republic of Germany will additionally be informed by means of a durable medium in accordance with Section 167 of the German Capital Investment Code (*Kapitalanlagegesetzbuch*) in the following circumstances:

- suspension of the redemption of the Shares;
- termination of the management of or dissolution of the ICAV or any of its Funds;
- amendments to the Instrument which are inconsistent with existing investment principles, which affect material Shareholder rights or which relate to remuneration and reimbursement of expenses that may be taken from the ICAV, including the reasons for the amendments and Shareholder rights in an understandable manner and where and how further information may be obtained;
- in the event of a merger of the ICAV or any of its Funds, in the form of merger information to be prepared in accordance with Article 43 of Directive 2009/65/EC;
- in the event of conversion of the ICAV or any of its Funds into a feeder fund or any change to a master fund in the form of information to be prepared in accordance with Article 64 of Directive 2009/65/EC.